



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

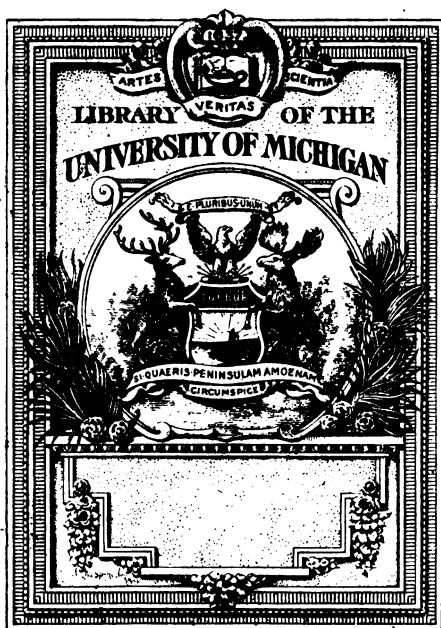
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>





517

7



DK  
.128  
.A1  
R76

# HISTORICAL NARRATIVES

*From the Russian*

## RIVINGTONS

London	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	<i>Waterloo Place</i>
Oxford	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	<i>High Street</i>
Cambridge	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	<i>Trinity Street</i>

# HISTORICAL NARRATIVES

68195-

*From the Russian.*

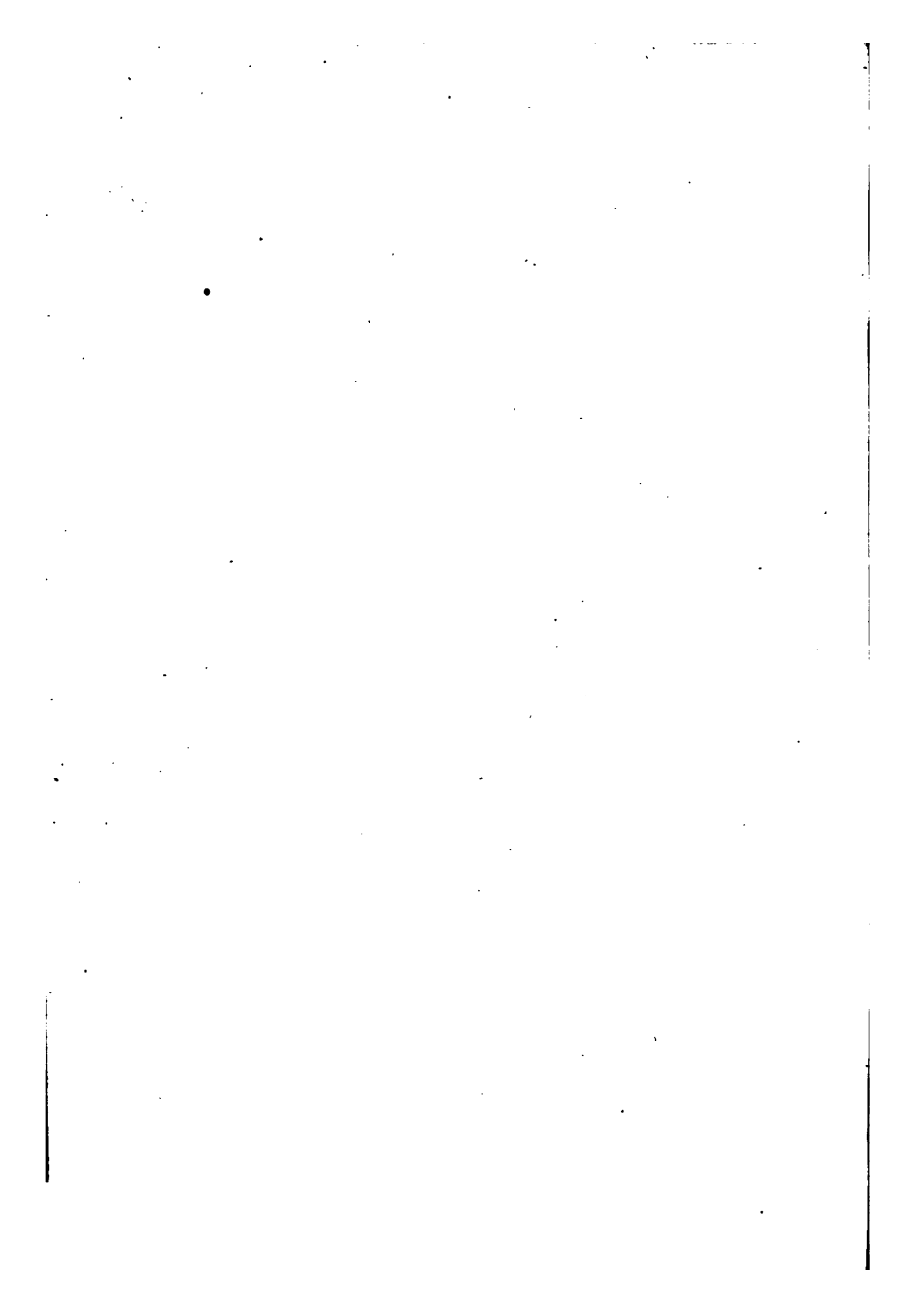
BY H. C. ROMANOFF

AUTHOR OF "SKETCHES OF THE RITES AND CUSTOMS OF  
THE GRECO-RUSSIAN CHURCH"

RIVINGTONS

London, Oxford, and Cambridge

1871



THESE Narratives are compiled from sources of undoubtable veracity, an enumeration of which, however, would be of no weight or use to the ordinary English reader, for whom the translation is intended.

Mr. ANDRÉEFF's narrative, rich and interesting as it is in material, is extremely disorderly and rambling in the original, abounds in repetitions, and in allusions to persons and things not generally known. I confess that I have taken great liberties with it, curtailed it considerably, and compiled from its parts or chapters one continuous narrative, without however departing from the letter. For this, and all the imperfections of my translation, I make my humble apology both to him and to Mr. SHOU-BINSKY.

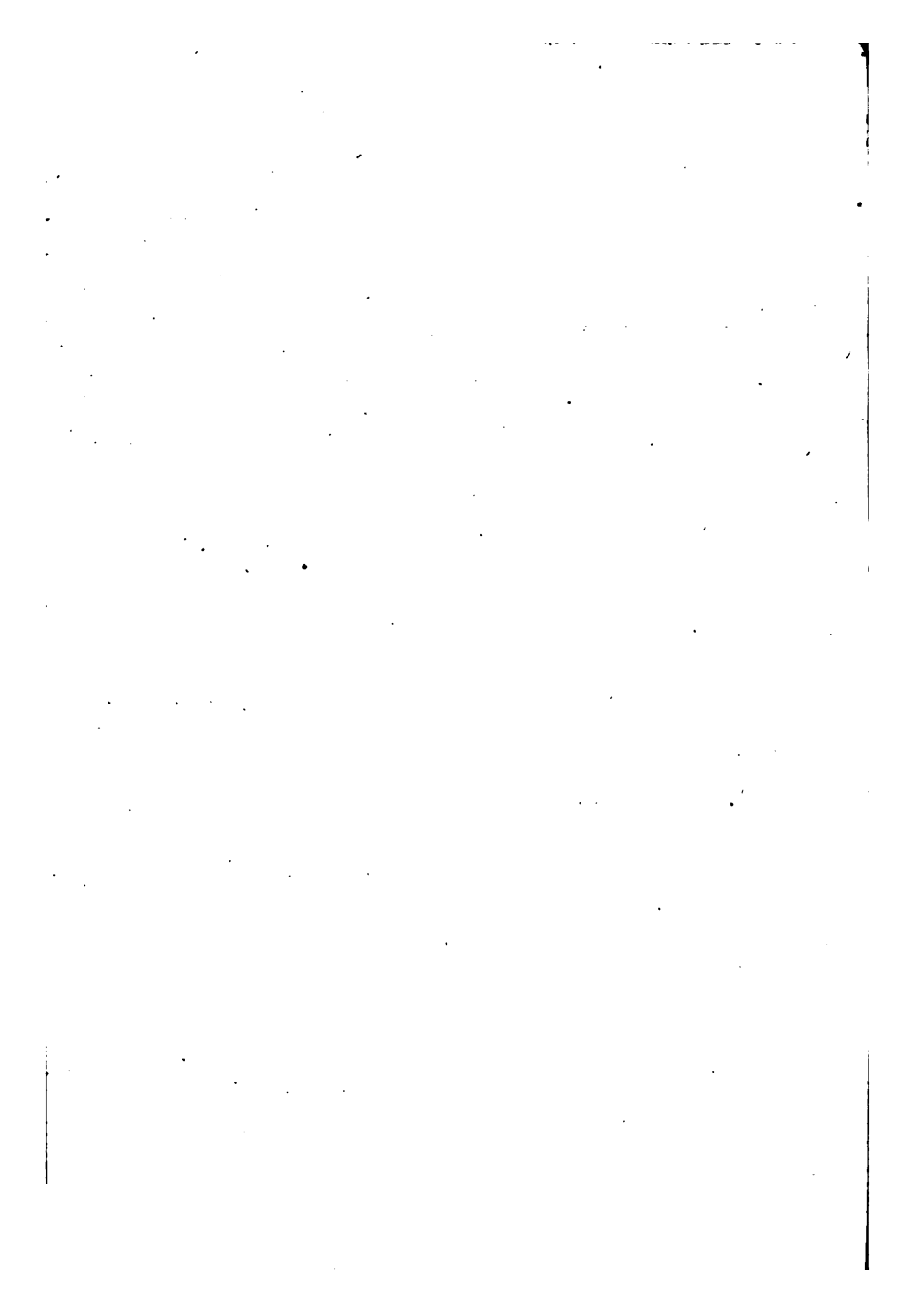
H. C. ROMANOFF.

*March, 1871.*

5-1-34

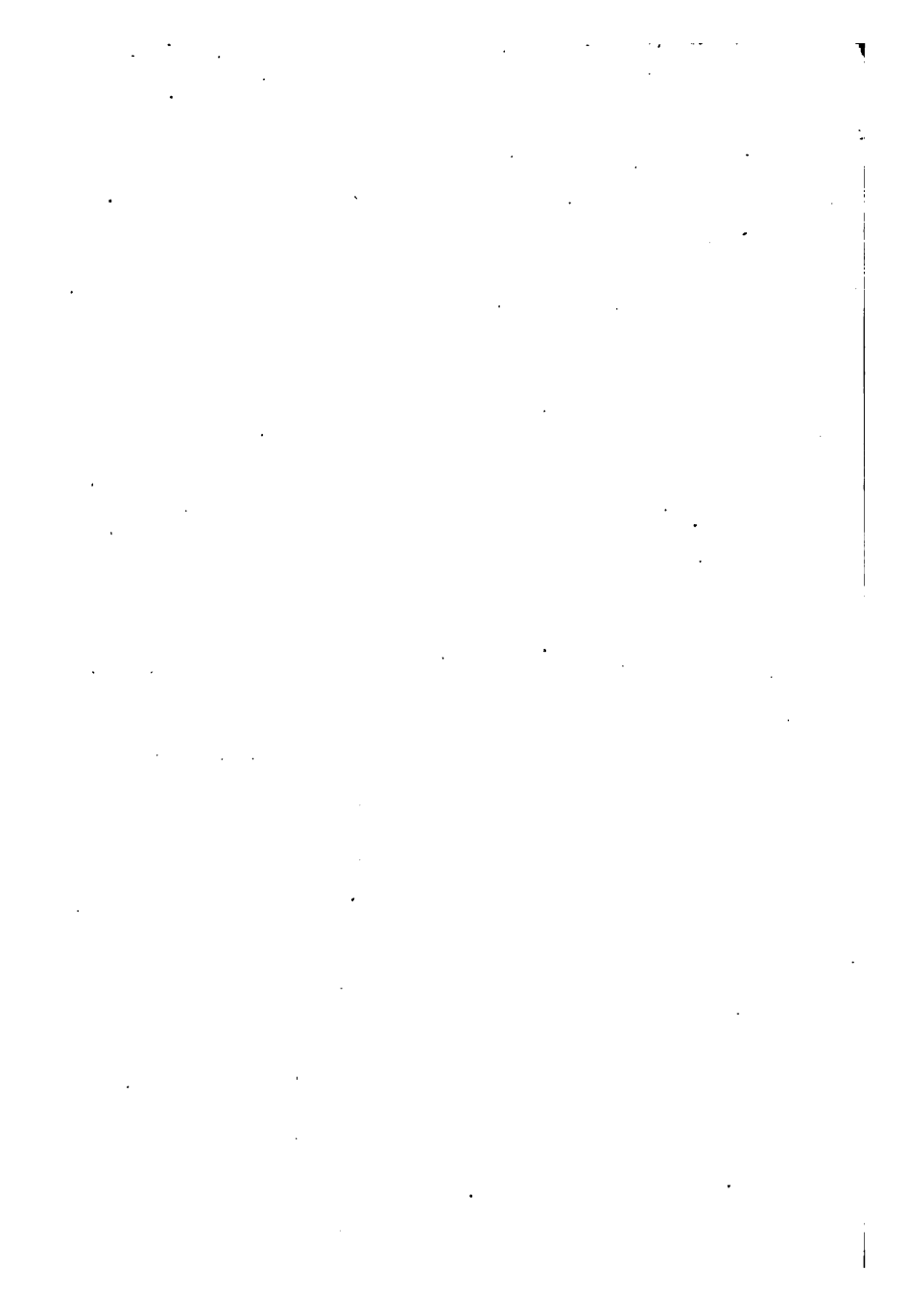
MS

Recess,



# CONTENTS

	PAGE
COURT JESTERS AND THEIR WEDDINGS— <i>S. N. SHOUBINSKY</i>	i
COUNT C. G. RAZOUMOFFSKY— <i>S. N. SHOUBINSKY</i> .....	48
BIRON'S DAUGHTER— <i>S. N. SHOUBINSKY</i> .....	96
CATHERINE THE GREAT— <i>V. ANDRÈEFF</i> .....	127
THE PRISONER OF SCHLUSSELBURG— <i>V. ANDRÈEFF</i> .....	192
THE EMPEROR PAUL— <i>V. ANDRÈEFF</i> .....	217





## CHAPTER I.

COURT JESTERS AND THEIR WEDDINGS, IN THE  
REIGNS OF PETER THE GREAT AND ANNA  
IVANOVNA.

106  
OUR former sovereigns loved to be surrounded by dwarfs, story-tellers, jesters of both sexes, and buffoons. In their leisure hours, in the absence of more intellectual recreations, they diverted themselves with the fooleries, contortions, grimaces, and singing of their "amusers." As far as we are aware, the first jesters in Russia appear at the Court of John the Terrible (1533—1584). Their duty was to make the Tzar laugh before and after an execution. Among them, Prince Joseph Gvozdieff, who had high rank at court, was

particularly celebrated. On one occasion during a feast, John, displeased at a jest of his, emptied a tureen of hot cabbage-soup over him; the unfortunate jester yelled aloud with agony and attempted to run away. The Tzar chased him and struck him with a table-knife; Gvozdieff, streaming with blood, fell to the floor senseless. Dr. Arnolf was sent for without delay. "Heal thou my good servant," said John, "I have been playing incautiously with him!" "So incautiously," replied Arnolf, "that God alone can raise him! He breathes no more." The Tzar waved his hand, called the dead jester "a dog," and went on with his diversions. Whenever John rode out, he was always accompanied by jesters in buffoons' costume, made of cloth of gold; their steeds were generally oxen. The mild and virtuous Tzar Feodor Ivanovitch<sup>1</sup> (1584—1598), frequently passed whole evenings in the company of his jesters, conversing and playing with them. The Touthinky pretender also had a jester,

<sup>1</sup> Son of John the Terrible.

named Koshelioff, with whom he scarcely ever parted, and who shared his miserable fate<sup>2</sup>.

The boyarins and other grandees, in imitation of the Court, began to set up jesters, or as they were then called, fools, on their own account; and they soon became an indispensable addition to every household of importance. To become a jester it was not necessary to have any great wit or readiness; it was quite sufficient if the candidate were ugly, stupid, or merely had an impediment in his speech. They were generally selected from among the older and uglier of the serf-servants, and the older the fool or she-fool was, the droller they were supposed and expected to be. The fool had the

<sup>2</sup> This Pretender, and several others before and after him, personated, with more or less success, the youngest son of John the Terrible, who was murdered in 1591, aged eight years. The first of these pretenders actually deceived the mother of the murdered prince, and she acknowledged him as her son; it is difficult, however, to decide whether she did so from conviction or fear. He reigned about ten months, and was killed by the populace in 1606. The second was the Touthinky "robber," above mentioned, who contrived to persuade Sigismund, King of Poland, to assist him.—(Tr.)

right to sit at table with his master, and say whatever came into his head. The she-fool always attended the person of her mistress, played with her at cards and dice, never daring to win; communicated all the household scandal to her, and at night-time whiled away her sleepless hours by nonsensical tattle and story-telling. On holidays the fools of both sexes, dressed up in strange garments made of patch-work, in absurd caps hung with various bells and rattles, amused the guests with songs, dances, and home-made jokes, receiving generous rewards, but sometimes slaps and punches, and in an ill hour the whip.

At Peter the Great's Court there were always several jesters, but they served not merely for amusement. By their means Peter frequently made game of the old-fashioned prejudices and customs so firmly rooted in society, and under cover of a jest conveyed many a plain truth to the nobles. When the latter used to complain to him of the too unceremonious behaviour of the jesters, he would answer, "What can I do with them? they are fools, you know!" Of Peter's

jesters, the most popular were Balakireff and Lacosta.

Balakireff, the son of a poor landed proprietor, was originally an attorney, near Novgorod, but in 1718 was summoned, with other nobles, to Petersburg, in order to enter the Imperial service, and was appointed to learn engineering. In the capital he became by chance acquainted with Monss, the chamberlain and favourite of the Tzar, pleased him by his merry disposition, drollery, and ready wit, and was made by him a friend of his house. Monss, who had also ingratiated himself into the favour of the Empress Catherine, procured the situation of Court lacquey for Balakireff, making him the go-between of himself and the Empress; he commissioned him to listen attentively to all the Court tattle, to find out all the Court news, and by his means sold his services and patronage to many who required them. The pretended fool and ex-attorney attracted the attention of Peter, and obtained the right of jesting and playing the fool in his presence. He did not, however, enjoy this new distinction long.

Having been arrested, together with Monss, in 1724, he was subjected to the torture, and being convicted of "various knaveries," was severely punished with the bastinado, and condemned to banishment to Roghervik and to hard labour. On the accession of Catherine I., Balakireff was liberated and made soldier in the regiment of the Transfiguration. Notwithstanding all his trouble and endeavours he did not succeed in getting into Court again until the reign of Anna Ivanovna, when he received the official title of "Court Jester."

Lacosta, a Portuguese Jew, wandered about Europe for several years, occupying himself in various ways; for instance, he kept a broker's office at Hamburg, but eventually he came to Russia to seek his fortune. His droll personal appearance, his being able to speak nearly every European language, and the talent peculiar to the Jewish nation of adapting himself to every one he might meet, were the means of his obtaining the situation of Court Jester. He was cunning in the highest degree, and deeply read in the Holy Scriptures. Peter

was very partial to Lacosta, and was fond of having theological disputes with him. He granted him the privilege of receiving a thousand roubles every time His Imperial Majesty should forget to propose a toast to the health of "Ivan Michaelovitch's family<sup>3</sup>," i. e. the Russian fleet. This toast was one of those that were always drunk at state banquets, and of course was never forgotten, since the Emperor's servants were ordered to remind their sovereign each time of it. Peter made Lacosta a present of the sandy and uninhabited island of Sommer, in the Gulf of Finland, and subsequently rewarded him for the conscientious and excellent fulfilment of his duties, with the title of King of the Samoyeds.

At the beginning of his reign Peter had instituted a Council or Society "most extravagant, most jesting, and most tipsy," and at the head of it placed his former tutor Zotoff, "Prince Pope, Joanicetas, Patriarch of Presburg, Kokovy, &c." This Society was formed

<sup>3</sup> Admiral J. M. Golovin, born 1670, died 1730, Chief Superintendent in the Government shipbuilding yards.

exclusively of desperately intemperate persons, who were forced to attend at all solemn and half-solemn entertainments, assist at all processions and masquerades, and visit by turns the houses of rich persons, who were obliged to show the "extravagant company" the warmest hospitality, feed them to satiety, and treat them to drink to insensibility. Peter wrote with his own hand the statutes, instructions, manner of election and of receiving new members, and named himself Protodeacon of this Society.

Certain historians of Peter the Great detect in this institution of the "Extravagant Council," and in the title of "Prince Pope," an intention on the part of the Tzar to demean the dignity of the Patriarch<sup>4</sup>, and to make open game of it; but it was far more probably merely a joke, quite comprehensible at the time that we are speaking of—that of a new, young, and but half-formed Society. Zotoff received the title of Patriarch at a time when, in all probability it had not entered Peter's head to abolish

<sup>4</sup> The Patriarchate was abolished by Peter in 1700, on the death of the Patriarch Adrian.—(Tr.)



the Patriarchate. If we allow that the Tzar indeed wished to turn the Patriarch into ridicule in the person of "Prince Pope" and in the "Extravagant Council," we must also admit that he meant to make game of his own autocratic power, for he had a jester called the "King of Presburg," "Prince Cæsar,"—i. e. Romadonoffsky, to whom kingly honours were publicly shown.

One of Peter's favourite diversions was to get up "curious" weddings among his jesters. The first of these took place in January, 1694, at Moscow, when Yakoff Tourgénéieff, a court jester, married the widow of a secretary. An eye-witness thus describes this event. "In the procession with the newly-married pair were boyarins, high officers of state, and other dignitaries mounted on oxen, goats, swine, and dogs; their attire was droll; in bass sacks, bark hats, blue linen kaftans, trimmed with cats' paws, in grey and many coloured kaftans trimmed with squirrels' tails, in straw boots, mufflers of mouse-skin, and hats to match. Tourgénéieff and his wife rode in the Emperor's

best velvet carriage, and after them came the Troubetskoys, the Sheremétieffs, Golitzins, Gagarins, &c., in velvet kaftans. The wedding festivities took place in the tents between the Transfiguration and Semionoff regiments, lasting three days.

In 1702, soon after his return from his first journey abroad, when he introduced many new customs and the universal costume of Europe into his Empire, Peter celebrated the nuptials of another jester, Shansky, with the revival of all the wedding customs of the olden time. The guests of both sexes were attired in old-fashioned dresses, and treated to hot wine, beer, and mead, with the most pressing entreaties and lowest obeisances. Peter, addressing himself to the party which held up for the old Russian customs, teased them, saying, "Your ancestors used to drink these beverages." "Old customs are better than new ones," and so on. The bride and bridegroom were lodged in a tower at the Kouriatny gates, and for several days all who came to congratulate them were treated to wine. Peter desired

that an engraving, representing the wedding feast, should be printed and distributed among the people. This curious engraving is now extremely rare. It represents a feast in a large saloon, with a double row of windows, with eight mirrors and a large lustre in the middle of the ceiling, a porcelain covered stove in the left corner, and a large Icona<sup>s</sup> of the Saviour in the right. Ten tables are arranged on three sides of the room; at the farther end, on an elevation, sit the more eminent guests. Each table is numbered, and beneath the picture is an explanation thereof, according to these numbers. It is called "A description of the Wedding of the most worthy Theophilactus Shansky, the diverting jester and laugh-inticer of our most autocratic Monarch. 1st February, 1702. In the house of the late General Franz Lefort, &c., &c." There are upwards

<sup>s</sup> A picture of the Saviour, His mother, or the saints. Iconas are frequently covered with silver plates, representing the clothing of the figures, with open spaces for the face, hands, and feet of the painting behind them to be visible. They hang in the corner of every room of a Russian house.—(Tr.)

of three hundred feasters, besides the servants handing dishes. The figures are executed very rudely, of course; all are represented in monkish habits with hoods thrown back, but without monastic hats. The tables are covered with eatables, tall cups filled with wine, and enormous candelabra with lighted candles. In the foreground may be distinguished what may be supposed to be an important personage, who is pulling a servant by the hair in a desperate manner.

In 1710, on the occasion of the marriage of the Tzarevna Anna Ivanovna<sup>6</sup> with the Duke of Courland, Peter, among other amusements, invented a new and hitherto unheard-of diversion, unheard of not only in Russia, but probably in the whole world—the wedding of his dwarf Euphemius Volkoff, with a dwarfess belonging to the Tzaritza Prascovia Feodorovna<sup>7</sup>. For this purpose seventy-two dwarfs and dwarfesses were collected, by Imperial

<sup>6</sup> Niece of Peter the Great, and subsequently Empress.

<sup>7</sup> Widow of the Tzar Joan V., brother to Peter the Great, and father of the Tzarevna Anna Ivanovna.—(Tr.)

order, from Petersburg and its neighbourhood, in order to take part in this strange ceremony. According to the ceremonial two dwarfs of equal height, dressed in French kaftans, each in an *odnokolka*<sup>\*</sup>, drawn by a tiny horse, all decorated with gaudy ribbons, and with his dwarf outriders, were to drive, on the eve of the marriage-day, which was fixed for the 14th November, one to the "Petersburg side," and the other to the "Admiralty" part of the city, to invite the aristocracy to the wedding. Early on the following morning, before mass, all the bidden guests assembled in certain houses near the fortress already indicated to them, to wait for the Emperor. On his arrival the procession was formed, opening with a smartly dressed dwarf as marshal, and holding, as such, a staff (baton) ornamented with ribbons. He was followed by the bridegroom and bride, hand in hand, then the Tzar and his suite. After them came the rest of the dwarfs according to height, two and two,

<sup>\*</sup> A small equipage, consisting of little more than a bench between four wheels, and of a seat for the driver.—(Tr.)

and the procession wound up with a long and countless train of people, all eager to behold so rare and amusing a sight. In this order the procession reached the Cathedral of SS. Peter and Paul, where the marriage ceremony was performed, during which Peter himself held the crown over the head of the bride\*. From church the party repaired by water to the Vasily island, to the house of Prince Menschikoff. Here, in the middle of the principal saloon, small, low tables were spread on purpose for the dwarfs; among them, beneath two silken canopies, was a separate table for the newly-married pair and the bridesmen, which was still further distinguished by garlands hanging over each of the four seats. The Tzar, the Duke of Courland, and the rest of the guests sat at long narrow tables arranged round the room, so that the spectators, sitting as they did with their backs to the wall, could conveniently see all the dwarfs. From among the latter were selected one senior and eight junior

\* Vide "Rites and Customs of the Greco-Russian Church", 1869, page 211.

bridesmen, with gay knots of ribbon and lace on their right arms, who marched solemnly between the tables, and helped the tiny company to wine; the dwarfs, throwing aside all etiquette, and apparently unaware that they were the objects of the surrounding spectators' curiosity and attention, talked and laughed freely, and made themselves quite at home. At the commencement of the banquet the bridesmaids had pinned a wedding-favour to the sleeve of the dwarf who was appointed to wait on them, and he, like a gallant cavalier, thanked them all with a kiss. During dinner music was performed, and when the time came for the toasts to be drunk, the nine bridesmen came up to the Tzar with enormous glasses in their hands, and bowing down to the ground, drank off their contents to the last drop. The festivities were somewhat interrupted by the sudden illness of Menschikoff's little son; but, notwithstanding, they continued till nearly midnight. The dwarfs romped, leaped, turned head over heels, danced, and diverted the guests with their jests and grimaces, and, not-

withstanding their natural ugliness, contrived to make themselves uglier still. At the breaking up of the party, the Tzar conducted the bride and bridegroom home, and the guests returned to their houses, extremely pleased with the fun they had enjoyed.

We think that it will not be superfluous to relate the further history of the couple in question. In less than a year the young wife died after much suffering, and her infant also perished, which caused the prohibition of marriages between dwarfs. In the beginning of the year 1724 her husband followed her, and his funeral formed a plea for more ceremonies, which took place on the 1st February. The melancholy procession set forth from the Winter Palace, and opened with thirteen little choristers and the smallest priest of all the clergy of St. Petersburg; six little horses covered with black drew a little catafalque, on which lay the little coffin, covered with black velvet. The horses were led by the pages of the court, and on either side marched a long line of the Grenadier Guards, dressed in mourn-



ing and weepers, and with torches in their hands. After the body walked a tiny dwarf with a staff, as marshal; he was dressed in black, with a large hat, and a band which reached to the ground. After him came several dwarfs in pairs, all in black mantles, the smallest walking first. Further followed two parties of dwarfesses, each with its marshal, and lastly a weeper, also a dwarfess. All had court footmen with torches as attendants. From the Winter Palace to the end of the Neffsky Prospect<sup>1</sup> the dwarfs went on foot, but here they were packed into an enormous carrier-sledge drawn by six horses, and driven to the Yamskoy burial-ground, where the body was interred. The Tzar accompanied the procession as far as the Gastinoy Dvor<sup>2</sup>, and in the evening gave a supper in remembrance of the deceased in his own apartments.

In 1714 the Patriarch Zotoff, Prince Pope,

<sup>1</sup> The principal street of St. Petersburg, several versts in length.

<sup>2</sup> A collection of shops, about half-way down the Neffsky Prospect.—(Tr.)

now seventy years old, took it into his head to espouse an old lady of the name of Pashkoff, aged sixty. Peter at first opposed this marriage, but subsequently, indulging the fancy of the old man, he determined to celebrate the nuptials of "the most extravagant one," with due pomp and splendour. The Tzar himself composed an original invitation to the wedding festivities, the allusions in which are perfectly incomprehensible at the present time, but it is not the less curious for all that<sup>3</sup>.

All the invited guests, the list of whom was prepared by Peter himself, and printed on ten pages, amounted to four hundred persons. To each were sent four stammerers, with the following orders :—

"By an ukase from the Great Emperor the below-written person is informed that he is to attend the wedding of the Secret Councillor, Nicetas Moïseyevitch Zotoff, in the national costume of a certain country : each country to

<sup>3</sup> In the original the document in question is given, but as it would indeed be "perfectly incomprehensible" to the English reader, the translator takes the liberty to omit it.

have three representatives. Having decided between themselves what costume they wish, they are to give notice of the same to the Councillor of State and Cavalier Count Gavryil Ivanovitch Golovkine, this 22nd September, in order that there be no more than three representatives of one country. The said costumes to be ready by the 29th September."

After many additions and alterations in the plan of the festivities, the invited guests assembled in their masquerade dresses at the house of Menschikoff's secretary Volkoff, on the 10th December. Here the Emperor inspected them, and signed a paper, showing how each was to be dressed, and what musical instrument he was to carry at the wedding.

The marriage itself, which had been put off several times, was celebrated 16th January, 1716. On that day, warned by the firing of three cannons, the guests repaired to Count Golovkine's house, and from thence they proceeded in ceremonious procession to the Cathedral of SS. Peter and Paul.

It opened with four moojiks dressed like

running footmen, but they were so tremendously stout that they could hardly move their legs; the betrothed followed, in the costume of a Cardinal, and supported by four bold and infirm old men dressed as magicians. In a sledge drawn by four immense bears, sat "Prince Cæsar" (i. e. Prince Romadanoffsky) in the character of King David, with bears' faces on his shoulder-belt: the Court lacqueys who attended him teased the live bears with spears during the whole time of the procession. Further came Prince Menschikoff, Counts Apraxin and Bruce, General Weide, and the Polish Ambassador, Count Fitznin, as Hamburg burgomasters, in black mantles and white ruffs, and with the above-mentioned bears' faces. The Tzar dressed like a sailor, with General Boutourlin, Prince Troubetskoy, and a ship-builder, named Sklayeff, in fantastic attire, beat the drums, and were followed by the rest of the masqueraders (upwards of 150 persons), in the most varied and comical costumes. Chinese with pipes, Venetians with clarionets, Turks with cymbals, Hungarians with frying-pans,

Poles with fiddles, Kalmyks with balalaïkas<sup>4</sup> and brass basins, Armenians and Japanese with flutes, Americans with wooden rakes, Roman archbishops with horns, running footmen with large sticks, miners with zitherns, German shepherds with pipes, doctors in red mantles and with books, sailors with rattles, Norwegian peasants with organs, pastors with rebecks, whale-fishers with harpoons, skippers with whistles, Prussian post-boys with horns, *assessors with nightingales*<sup>5</sup>, Bernardine monks with clay pipes, and so on. It would take too long to enumerate all the costumes in this singular masquerade, but besides those already mentioned there were Macedonians, Lithuanian knights, people in pelisses with the fur lining outside, &c., &c. Some with hautboys, grinding organs, pipes or bells; others with bladders containing a few dried peas, with pans, bag-pipes, kettle-drums, &c., &c. In the midst of the assessors and Hungarians, who carried glass vases, rode the best man, with six more

<sup>4</sup> A primitive form of guitar, with three strings.—(Tr.)

<sup>5</sup> Query.—(Tr.)

on asses, "without music, seeing that from extreme age they could not hold any thing in their hands." After the gentlemen came the ladies. The Empress Catherine, with eight ladies of her suite, in the costume of Friesland peasants; the Tzaritzas, Martha Matvéevna (widow of the Tzar Feodor Alexéevitch<sup>6</sup>), and Parascovia Feodorovna (widow of the Tzar Ivan V.<sup>6</sup>), and the Tzarevna Natalia Alexeevna<sup>7</sup>, in the dress of Poland; the Tzarevnas Anna, Catherine, and Parascovia Ivanovna<sup>8</sup>, in that of Spain; the consort of Alexis Petrovitch<sup>9</sup>, in that of ancient Germany; the rest wore Chinese, Hungarian, Polish, Novgorod, and other costumes. This motley crowd moved along the streets in slow procession, accompanied by a deafening din—the clangings, scrapings, and squeakings of the divers musical instruments—the despairing roars of the bears that drew Prince Cæsar, and by the approving murmur of tens of thousands of spectators, who had as-

<sup>6</sup> Brothers of Peter the Great.

<sup>7</sup> Sister of the same.

<sup>8</sup> Daughters of Ivan V.

<sup>9</sup> Son of Peter, by his first wife.—(Tr.)

sembled from far and near to see the extraordinary sight. At church the ceremony was performed by a High Priest of ninety years of age, and on its conclusion, all who took part in the procession returned in the same manner as before to the home of the newly-married pair, who, during dinner time, though hardly able to stand, handed wine to the guests. Pails of wine and beer, with various eatables, were prepared for the lower classes. On the following day the guests went in the same costume to visit the bride and bridegroom, and afterwards to dine with Admiral Apraxin; in the evening they accompanied Prince Pope and his wife on a grand drive about the city. This diversion was repeated every day for a fortnight.

The aged Zotoff, whose health was completely undermined by intemperance, survived his wedding-day only a year and a half. On his death Peter, in the name of the Extravagant Council, wrote an eccentric letter to Prince Cæsar, begging him to seek out and appoint a new president "for the throne of the Bacchus-like father." Prince Cæsar, with the coincidence

of the Emperor, was pleased to appoint the Secret Councillor Pëtre Ivanovitch Boutourline, an aged and immensely fat man, who loved the worship of the god of the grape quite as much as his predecessor. The new Prince Pope hastened to inform his tipsy subjects of his accession to the jester's throne by a proclamation.

In 1720, the new monarch became a widower, and Peter seized the opportunity thus offered of repeating the absurd ceremony of which Zotoff was hero some years before. Notwithstanding the obstinate opposition of his widow, the aged lady Anna Tereméevna, the Tzar gave her in marriage to Boutourlin. This wedding was celebrated 10th September, 1721, with still greater splendour and ceremony than that of Zotoff.

At eight o'clock in the morning, all who assisted at the festivities assembled by signal on the Trinity Place, around a wooden pyramid that had been erected in remembrance of the taking of four frigates from the Swedes in 1714. All were in masks and in masquerade



costumes, which were concealed, however, from the envious gaze of the crowd, by long and ample black mantles. While the marshals were engaged in separating the maskers and arranging them in groups according to the order in which they were to move, the Tzar and the most important of the nobles were at mass in the Church of the Holy Trinity; after which the marriage service was performed, Prince Pope being in the full costume of a Cardinal. On the conclusion of the rite, Peter, in the dress of a Dutch sailor, came out of church and beat the drum. At this signal the assistants threw aside their mantles, and the place instantaneously became gay with hundreds of variously attired maskers. They commenced by walking slowly round the pyramid, in a procession strictly according to orders, and continued promenading in this manner for two hours, in order to see each other the better. The Tzar carried a drum, which was slung to his shoulder by a black velvet band embroidered in silver, and which he beat admirably. Before him marched three

trumpeters dressed like blackamoors, with white head-dresses, white aprons, and their clothes trimmed with silver lace; by his side he had three drummers, viz. Generals Boutourlin, Tchernichoff, and Mamanoff, dressed, like the Tzar, in sailor's costume. Then came Prince Cæsar in the dress of the ancient Tzars—a velvet mantle lined with ermine; a sceptre in his hand, and surrounded by life-guards and a crowd of servants in the ancient dress of Russia. Now came the Empress, habited as a Dutch peasant, in a petticoat and jacket of black velvet, trimmed with red taffety, in a simple cap of fine linen, and a little basket in her hand. This costume became her to perfection. Before her went hautboy players, and three chamberlains; on either side of her marched eight blackamoors in Indian costumes made of velvet, and with a bunch of flowers on their head-dresses. Behind the Empress were the two Mesdemoiselles Naryshkin<sup>1</sup>, dressed exactly as she, and after them all the ladies;

<sup>1</sup> Relatives of Peter the Great's mother.

first, those belonging to court, in peasant garb of white linen and taffety, elegantly trimmed with red, green and yellow ribbons; then the rest, costumed as shepherdesses, nymphs, negresses, Spanish ladies, nuns, Armenians, &c. &c. This division of the masqueraders was wound up by a Franciscan monk, of immense height and stoutness, with his pilgrim's staff, in his hand; and after him moved the Princess Cæsarsha, very grand, in the costume of the ancient Tzaritzas—a long red velvet mantle trimmed with gold lace, and a crown, with real pearls and other jewels, on her head. The women of her suite were also dressed in the old Russian style. The Duke of Holstein<sup>2</sup>, with his party, followed as French *vendangeurs*, in silk jackets and tunics of different colours, ornamented with ribbons, their taffety hats decorated with bunches of waxen grapes round them. Hundreds of masks filled the interval between these and a few others that were more remarkable than

<sup>2</sup> Husband of Anna Petrovna, Peter's daughter.

the rest, for instance, a Turkish Mufti in his original garb ;—Bacchus, in a tiger's skin and wreathed with vines, very natural ; for his representative was a short and extremely stout person, with a face swollen and inflamed. This individual, by order of the Tzar, was kept thoroughly tipsy for the three days preceding that of the wedding, and not allowed to go to sleep for an instant. Menschikoff's family dancing-master was capital, also ; he was got up as a satyr, and performed the most astonishing jumps and steps as he moved along with the procession. Many represented storks with great effect. The Court giant (a Frenchman), and one of the tallest footmen were dressed up like babies, and were led in leading strings by two tiny dwarfs, attired like old men with long grey beards. One of the Court jesters, completely sewn up in a bear's skin, turned nimbly in a revolving cage made after the usual manner of squirrels' cages : every one supposed that it was a real bear, and only then were persuaded to the contrary when the jester jumped out of his cage, and scrambling

on the back of a live bear, rode him triumphantly. Having promenaded before a countless multitude of spectators, and inspected each other thoroughly, all the maskers repaired to the Senate-house, where Prince Pope entertained them with a wedding-dinner. The bridegroom and his bride sat at table beneath a canopy, he, with the Tzar and surrounded by his "extravagant" Cardinals, and she, attended by her ladies. Over the bridegroom's head hung a silver figure of Bacchus astride on a barrel, from which Prince Pope helped himself during dinner to vodka. The man who represented Bacchus in the procession sat at table astride on his barrel, and compelled the Pope and Cardinals to drink; dancing ensued, after which the guests dispersed.

On the following day after dinner all the maskers again assembled by signal at the same place as before, in order to accompany the newly-married pair, who had been accommodated with a lodging within the pyramid, to the post-office house on the other side of

the river, where the second day's festivities were to be celebrated. They repaired first to Prince Pope, who, standing at the door of the pyramid met each guest in a manner peculiar to himself—i. e. every one was obliged to drink a wooden spoonful of vodka from a large cup, congratulate the host, and kiss him three times. The couple then joined the procession, and having marched with them twice round the pyramid, crossed the Neva to the sound of music and the firing of cannons from the fortress and Admiralty. The "machine" on which Prince Pope and his Cardinals crossed the river was remarkable for its singular construction. A float was formed of empty, well-bunged barrels, tied in pairs together, and forming, at equal distances one from the other, six such pairs. On the top of each pair of big barrels was fastened a third and smaller one, on which sat the six Cardinals, bound with ropes lest they should fall into the water. Thus they floated, one by one, like geese. Before them swam an enormous beer-boiler, with a broad wooden brim fastened to it; it

was also placed on a pair of barrels and fastened by ropes to the Cardinals' flotilla; it was filled with beer in which floated an immense wooden bowl, where Prince Pope himself was seated! Both he and the Cardinals trembled with fear, though without serious reason, for every precaution had been taken to secure their safety. Ahead of the "machine" swam a wooden sea-monster, on which sat Neptune, who with his trident turned the Prince Pope round about in his wooden bowl. Behind on a separate barrel sat Bacchus, who without ceasing ladled the beer in the boiler where the Pope, evidently much vexed with both his neighbours, floated. All these barrels, large and small, were tugged by several boats, the Cardinals all the time making a deafening row by blowing cows' horns. When the Prince Pope, on his safe arrival at the other side of the river, attempted to leave his boiler, several maskers whom the Emperor had sent apparently with the kind intention of assisting him out, upset him completely into the beer. After this all the maskers repaired to the post-

office house where they feasted till late at night.

This was the last jester's wedding in the reign of Peter the Great. A similar diversion took place once more—twenty years later—in the time of the Empress Anna Ivanovna.

This sovereign was more partial than all her predecessors to jesters. We have information which does not admit of doubt, that during the latter years of her life, weary of the affairs of state, and official receptions and gaieties, she would sit for hours in her arm-chair, listening to the nonsense of the jesters, and beholding their grimaces. When sickened of this she would call her maids of honour, and say to them, "Now, girls, sing me a song;" and they, standing in a circle, would sing until Anna Ivanovna began to yawn, when soldiers of the Guard, with their wives, appeared on the scene, and performed the national dance, in which very frequently the nobles who were present, and even the members of the Imperial Family, also joined. Derjavin<sup>3</sup> tells us that every time

<sup>3</sup> A celebrated poet.



the Empress attended mass at the Court Chapel, her jesters used to seat themselves in *loukoshkos*<sup>4</sup> in the room through which she would have to pass on returning to her apartments, and cackle like mother-hens. Sometimes she would make them sit in a row with their faces to the wall, and by turns overturn each other; the jesters would get into a rage, fight, pull each other by the hair, and scratch till the blood came. The Court went into raptures with the scene, and "died" of laughing. Once on a time, one of the jesters, feeling indisposed, refused to take part in this amusement, upon which he was immediately cruelly bastinadoed. Anna Ivanovna instituted the miniature Order of S. Benedict, as a reward and encouragement for her jesters. It was very like that of S. Alexandre Neffsky, and was worn on a red ribbon. Besides Balakireff and Lacosta, whom the Empress inherited from Peter the Great, she had the following jesters

<sup>4</sup> Bark pails, much used in Russian housekeeping, in which hens and other domestic fowls are set.

—Pedrillo, Count Apraxin, Prince Volkonsky, and Prince Golitzin.

Petro Mira, called for brevity Pedrillo, was an Italian by birth, and came to Russia as performer on the violin in the Court orchestra. On looking well about him, and becoming thoroughly acquainted with the tone of the society that surrounded him, the sharp-witted Italian perceived that the calling of a jester was more likely to be profitable to him than that of musician. Having the honour on one occasion to perform a certain solo before the Empress, Pedrillo played it with such comical grimaces, and made his instrument give forth such unheard-of sounds and passages, that Anna Ivanovna was enchanted, and created him Court Jester on the spot. Pedrillo became a favourite with her: he contrived to amass a considerable capital in a short time, with which he prudently retired. Besides his official duties as jester, he served the Empress as agent in the purchase of various jewels and trinkets, and for this purpose was sent abroad more than once, and even corresponded with reigning

princes. When, in 1735, the Spaniards invaded Tuscany, which at that time was ruled by the weak-minded and dissolute Duke Gaston de Medicis, and the powers of Europe, in order to avoid war, decided, on terms that were beneficial to all classes, to make Tuscany over to the house of Lotharing on the death of the childless Gaston, Anna Ivanovna, desirous to avail herself of such an opportunity, commissioned Pedrillo to purchase at a low price the celebrated Tuscan diamond. By her desire, the jester addressed an original letter to the Duke, which proves that he was personally known to him, and at the same time that Gaston was indeed weak-minded to an astonishing degree. The letter<sup>5</sup> offers him 15,000 Russian soldiers, and an *avant-garde* of 40,000 Kozacks and Kalmyks, in order to drive the Spaniards into the heart of Africa—warning him, however, that these gallant troops must have a sufficient quantity of strong brandy prepared for their

<sup>5</sup> This letter is next to untranslatable, on account of its obsolete queerness, and therefore I give merely the pith of its real import.

refreshment, "such as your Highness drank in Bohemia, and had the pleasure of being intoxicated with." He then offers to purchase the diamond, congratulated him on something, completely vague and incomprehensible, on his own part and that of the Empress, and concludes by wishing that he may live many years to enjoy the delicious wines of Monte Pulziana, Muscatel, &c., &c., and by recommending him, as a means of prolonging his life, to partake of similar amusements as his Imperial Mistress. We are not aware whether an answer was received to this epistle, and whether it led to any results.

Prince Nicetas Feodorovitch Volkonsky, a Court Chamberlain, became a jester in consequence of the personal revenge of the Empress on his wife Agafia Petrovna (*née* Bezstoujeff Rumin), who was remarkable for her wit, high polish, and unquiet disposition. She detested all the daughters of Ivan V., especially Anna; and during the reign of Peter the Great was the cause of much annoyance to them. In 1728, Princess Agafia Petrovna was brought to

judgment for participating in secret political relations with the Austrian ambassador, Prince Rabutin, and in other court intrigues, and was sentenced to confinement in the convent at Tikhvinsk. On her accession to the throne in 1730, Anna Ivanovna revenged herself on her former enemy—already vanquished and punished as she was—by degrading her fondly-loved husband. Prince Nicetas Feodorovitch, a sickly man of middle age, was made jester, with the further speciality of caressing and attending on the Empress's dog.

Prince Alexis Petrovitch Apraxin, nephew of the celebrated Admiral of Peter the Great's time, began service as Chamberlain to Catherine I., and in 1729 married the Princess Elena, daughter of Prince M. A. Golitzin, of whom we shall have to speak in due time. Attracted by the example of his father-in-law, Apraxin joined the confession of the Church of Rome, and, as a punishment for so doing, was made jester. He seems to have felt no very great aversion to his degrading duties, and to have fulfilled them with a good will rarely to be

found, nearly to the day of his death, which occurred in 1743. "Count N. T. Panin," observes Poroshin in his Memoirs, "used to relate of Count Apraxin, the Empress Anna Ivanovna's jester, that he was an insupportable buffoon, offended and insulted every body, and for this reason frequently got beaten."

Prince M. A. Golitzin, grandson of the celebrated Boyarin and favourite of the Tzarevna Sofia<sup>6</sup>, and son of the Viceroy of Perm, was born 1689, only a few days before his father and grand-father, having been deprived of their rank and property, were exiled to Pinéga. When he became sufficiently old, Peter the Great made him a soldier in one of the regiments of the line, where, he attained the rank of major with great difficulty in the fortieth year of his age. Having lost, in 1729, his wife Martha Maximovna (*née* Hvostoff), by whom he had a son and daughter (married

<sup>6</sup> Elder half-sister of Peter the Great; a woman of great ambition and pretensions, who, in consequence of the active part she took in certain revolts and conspiracies, was confined by her Imperial brother in the Maiden Convent at Moscow.

subsequently to the Prince Apraxin above mentioned), Golitzin obtained leave of absence, and set out to travel in foreign countries. During a sojourn in Florence, he fell in love with an Italian of low birth, married her, and by her persuasion joined the Church of Rome. On his return to Russia he took up his abode at Moscow, carefully concealing his wife and his change of religion from every one; nevertheless his secret became known, and reached the ears of the Empress. Golitzin was brought to St. Petersburg and confined in the Secret Chancellery; by imperial order his marriage was annulled, his wife sent abroad, and he himself degraded to the rank of page and made Court Fool! The unfortunate man had not sufficient strength of character to prefer death to shame, and seated himself in his *loukoshka* at the very door of the Imperial Cabinet, into which his relatives proudly passed without announcement. Among other duties as jester, he was appointed to hand kvas to the Empress, from which he was nick-named by the courtiers, "the kvas-bearer." By this

appellation he was mentioned even in the official documents of the period.

In her female suite Anna Ivanovna had many women-jesters and fools, who amused her with their scandal and tattle. She was particularly fond of one of them, a Kalmyk of the name of Avodotia Ivanovna, and who was surnamed in honour of the Empress's favourite dish, *Boujenina*<sup>7</sup>. This Kalmyk, very far from handsome and no longer young, happened, during a conversation with the Empress, to express a wish to get married. Heartily laughing at this confession, the Empress asked Boujenina if she had a bridegroom in view, and on receiving an answer in the negative, said that she would take it upon herself to settle the affair. On the following day it was announced to Prince Golitzin that the Empress had found a bride for him, that he was to prepare himself for the wedding, and that her Imperial Majesty took all the expenses into her own hands. The idea of uniting two jesters in

<sup>7</sup> Boujenina is roasted pork, with a sauce of onions, vinegar, and spices.—(Tr.)



marriage was received with the utmost amusement by her intimate friends. Chamberlain Tatyscheff proposed a plan to build a house of ice on the Neva and to celebrate the wedding there in "a curious manner." A special "masquerade committee," under the presidency of the Cabinet-Minister Volynsky, was immediately assembled and commissioned to have Tatyscheff's plan executed in the quickest and most superior manner.

The committee chose as the site of the "House of ice" the space between the Admiralty and the Winter Palace. The only material used was pure ice, simply cut into large blocks, which were placed one on the other and cemented together merely by pouring water over them. The architecture of the edifice was elegant enough; it was fifty-six feet long, seventeen and a half wide, and twenty-one high. Round the roof ran an open gallery, ornamented with pillars and statues; an entrance hall with a carved frontage led into a lobby, which divided the building into two large apartments; the lobby was lighted by four

windows, and each room by five, the panes being of the thinnest possible ice. The door and window-posts, and the piers were painted in imitation of green marble. Droll pictures, painted on linen and illuminated in the evening by a multitude of candles, were placed behind frames and glasses of ice. Before the house were placed six three-pounder cannons, and two eighty-pounder mortars, all made of ice; they were actually fired more than once. At the ice gates were two ice dolphins, from the mouths of which, by the aid of pumps, fire was poured forth, caused by lighted naphtha. Over the gates were ice vases containing ice flowers, and near them were trees, with branches, foliage, and birds sitting in the midst—all of ice. On either side of the house was a pyramid on a pedestal, with an ornamental frontage. In both of these was a round window, near which was painted a clock's face. Inside them hung large octagonal paper lanterns, painted with various droll figures. At night men concealed themselves inside the pyramids, lighted the lanterns, and made them

revolve before the round windows, to the infinite delight of a constant crowd, who also found great attraction in the ice figure of an elephant, as large as life, which stood to the left of the house. On its back sat an ice Persian, and two others stood at its sides. "This elephant," we are told by an eye-witness, "was hollow, and contrived in so cunning a manner, that during the day time it squirted water to the height of 246 feet; and at night—to the great wonder of the beholders—burning naphtha. Besides it could roar like a living elephant, by means of a man, hidden within it, blowing a trumpet.

The interior arrangement of the house was perfectly in accordance with its original exterior. In one room stood a toilet, two looking-glasses, several chandeliers, a watch, a bedstead, a stool, a grate and ice fuel. In the other were a carved table, two sofas, two arm-chairs, and a cupboard in which were a tea-service, glasses, wine-glasses, and dishes. In the corners were two statues of Cupid, and on the table were a large clock, a pack of cards,

and fishes for play. All these articles, without exception, were made of ice with extreme nicety, and stained to the colour of each thing represented; the ice logs and candles burnt by being thickly smeared over with naphtha.

Besides all this, to the "House of Ice" was added a vapour-bath, after the Russian fashion; it was heated several times, and any one who chose might steam himself in it.

By Imperial orders a couple from every people and tribe, under the dominion of the Empress, was summoned to the "curious" wedding of Prince Golitzin and Miss Bouje-nina; and they accordingly assembled from all quarters of the vast Russian empire. More than three hundred persons were thus collected, and the Masquerade Committee furnished each pair of representatives of their respective people with their correct national costume and musical instrument.

On the 6th February, the day fixed for the ceremony, after the nuptial benediction of the noble jester and his bride, the various-peopled bridal party set forth on a long procession from

the point of meeting. Here might be seen Yakouts, Khirghises, Fins, Votyaks, Kalmyks, Bashkirs, and many, many more "tongues and people," each in his national costume, and with his better half. Some rode on camels, others were drawn by deer, by dogs, oxen, &c., &c., accompanied by different sorts of music, and toys representing beasts, fishes, and strange birds. The procession opened with the newly-married pair, seated in an iron cage on an elephant's back.

The wedding party, under the direction of Volynsky and Tatyscheff, proceeded with music and singing past the Palace, through the principal streets, and finally stopped at the Duke of Courland's riding-school. Here, on several long tables, was prepared an abundant dinner, where each "representative" found his national dish and favourite beverage. During the repast Tredyakoffsky<sup>s</sup>, the cele-

<sup>s</sup> A very singular character, who wrote an astonishing quantity of nonsense in so grave and pedantic a form, that his writings, chiefly in verse, are preserved as a literary curiosity. They are made use of in public educational establishments of the higher class as a *punishment*; de-

brated professor of elocution, pronounced an oration in verse to the newly-wedded pair.

After dinner each couple performed their national dance, which delighted the Empress and all her nobles. On the conclusion of the ball the motley crowd, preceded as before by the Prince and Princess in their cage on the elephant's back, repaired to the "House of Ice," which shone with lustre, and produced a striking and elegant effect, the lights multiplying and reflecting back in the half-transparent walls. The ice dolphins and elephant threw forth volumes of brilliant flame, the droll pictures inside the pyramids revolved, to the infinite satisfaction of the public, who received the bridegroom and bride to their cool home with loud shouts of approbation.

Nine months after these festivities Anna Ivanovna departed this life, having nominated as her successor her infant great-nephew, the Prince of Brunswick, Ivan Antonovitch, whose

linquents being compelled to learn portions by rote. The oration above mentioned is absurd to the last degree, and utterly untranslatable.

mother, the Princess Anna Leopoldovna, a woman of a remarkably kind and amiable disposition, and otherwise possessed of admirable qualities, was appointed Regent during his minority. The first day that found her in power she discharged all the jesters, rewarding them suitably; and from that time the official calling of "Court Jester" was abolished for ever from the palace, though occasionally similar droll favourites appeared for a while at court, but without the name and dress of "fool."

In conclusion we have a few words to relate of the subsequent fate of Prince M. A. Golitzin. In 1741, he retired to Moscow, where eventually his Kalmyk wife died. She bore him two sons: Prince Alexis, who died unmarried; and Prince André, who espoused A. F. Hitrovo, and left a numerous family. In 1744, Prince M. A. Golitzin married for the fourth time, and became the father of three daughters. He died in 1778, at an advanced age.

## CHAPTER II.

COUNT C. G. RAZOUMOFFSKY. (1724—1803.)

ON the 28th January, 1737, it being the birthday of the Empress Anna Ivanovna<sup>1</sup>, the Tzarevna Elizavetta Petrovna<sup>2</sup> was present at Mass in the Chapel of the Winter Palace. During the singing of the Cherubim's Hymn she was struck by the remarkably clear and beautiful voice of the chorister who sang the tenor part, and inquired his name. She was informed that he was called Alexis Rozoum;

<sup>1</sup> Daughter of the Tzar Ivan V.; was born about 1690; began to reign 1730; died 1740. Ivan V. was brother of Peter the Great, and reigned jointly with him, on the death of their elder brother Tzar Feodor III.

<sup>2</sup> Daughter of Peter the Great and Catherine I. Born 1709; began to reign 1741; died 1760.



that he was the son of a Cossack, and had but recently arrived from Little-Russia. On the conclusion of Divine service, the Grand Duchess desired that Rozoum should be presented to her. Elizavetta was struck with his appearance still more than with his voice. Tall, well-made, and of a rather dark complexion, with regular features and remarkably fine eyes, Rozoum was indeed an exceedingly handsome fellow. The Grand Duchess persuaded the Lord High Marshal, Levenwolde, to make over the young chorister to her suite, and nominated him as bandourist<sup>3</sup>. The handsome Little-Russian began to make his appearance in the little circle of persons who were honoured with the intimacy of the Tzarevna, and enchanted all by his inimitable singing of the exquisite melodies of his native land. A splendid future soon opened before the singer—his name having been changed from Rozoum to Razoumoffsky, he became the favourite and chamberlain of Elizavetta Petrovna, and on her accession to the Throne, 25th November, 1741, he was made

<sup>3</sup> Performer on the bandoura, a three-stringed guitar.

Actual Gentleman in Waiting, with the rank of General-in-Chief; subsequently he obtained the rank of Grand Master of the hounds, the Orders of S. Anna and S. Andrew, and several thousand souls<sup>4</sup> of peasants.

Having gained thus rapidly and unexpectedly such an important position and such high rank at the Court of the Empress, Razoumoffsky's first care was to turn his attention to his relatives. At the time we are speaking of, his mother, Natàlia Damiànovna, was still alive; he had also three sisters, Agatha, Anna, and Vera, and one younger brother, Cyril, born in 1724. All the sisters were married—Agatha to a weaver, Anna to a cutter-out<sup>5</sup>, and Vera to a Cossack, all of whom, thanks to the patronage of their brother-in-law, were raised to nobility and appointed to important posts.

They all lived in the government of Tchernigoff, in the little village of Lemeshy, where Natàlia Damiànovna kept a little drinking-

<sup>4</sup> Merely an official manner of expressing *male* serfs, as in England persons under age are called infants.—(Tr.)

<sup>5</sup> A branch of the tailor's craft.—(Tr.)

house, and Cyril herded cattle. Alexis Grigorievitch longed to have them all with him; and for this purpose an embassy, in splendid equipages and charged with handsome presents, among which was a costly sable cloak, was sent to Lemeshy. On their arrival at the village the messengers asked "Where does Mrs. Razoumoffsky live?" The astonished villagers replied, "We never heard of such a lady; but there's Widow Rozoum, if it please you." The messengers bowed profoundly to Natàlia Damiànovna, presented her son's gifts to her, and in the most respectful terms requested her to prepare for setting out to Petersburg in the carriage that accompanied them. The old lady, scared at the suddenness of these proceedings, could not come to her senses for some time; she could not believe the words of the messengers, and kept repeating, "Good people, don't laugh at me! What harm have I done you?" Satisfied, however, at last of the reality of the invitation, she spread her sable cloak out on the floor of her cottage, seated herself and her gossips on it, drank a glass or

two of Little-Russian brandy with them "to smooth the road, and having collected all her children, set out on her journey. She was met by her son at the nearest post-house to Petersburg, and at first could not recognize her Alexis in the grand gentleman before her, all covered with orders, nor could she be persuaded to embrace and kiss him until he had undressed and shown her some moles on his neck, which were well known to her. The day after her arrival Natàlia Damiànovna squeezed in, and dressed out in hoops, with a monstrous coiffure on her head, her face powdered, rouged, and patched according to the fashion of the day, was presented to the Empress at the Palace. Forewarned that on the appearance of her Imperial Majesty she was to kneel, the old lady, on entering the reception-room and beholding her own figure in a large mirror, was on the point of going on her knees when her son perceived her mistake and explained it to her. When the Empress entered, Mrs. Razoumoffsky thanked her on her knees, in phrases previously learned by heart, for her gracious favours and bounty. Elizavetta Pe-

trovna received her in a most affectionate manner, kissed her, and said many kind things to her. Natàlia Damiànovna was made Lady of Honour, and in that capacity attended the Empress to Moscow, where she was present at the Coronation, and probably also at the marriage ceremony of the Empress and Alexis Grigorievitch, which tradition says was solemnized privately in 1742, in the village church of Perovo, near Moscow. Notwithstanding, however, that Mrs. Razoumoffsky was surrounded with the utmost care and kindest attention by her son and the Empress, she did not fancy remaining long at Court, and soon returned to her native place with her daughter. The sensible old lady fully felt what a ridiculous part she was obliged to play among the courtly crowd; the masqueradish style of life and the etiquette were a burden to her; she never heard a word of her native dialect, had no one with whom to share her impressions, no gossips to chat with. Her heart longed for "home."

Razoumoffsky consented to the departure of his mother and sister, but kept his brother with him, and occupied himself seriously with his

education. When sufficiently prepared, Alexis Grigorievitch sent him abroad in 1743, under the care of Teploff, a learned *Associate* of the Academy of Sciences, "in order that he might make up for lost time, and render himself more fit for the service of her Imperial Majesty; and by his future conduct to do honour and give pleasure to his family." Cyril Grigorievitch continued abroad two years. First he studied at Königsberg, where he obtained a good foundation of the knowledge of geography, history, and the German and Latin languages; then at Berlin, under the celebrated professor, Leonard Eiler; and, finally, in France at the University of Strasbourg. During this period he was made Gentleman of the Bedchamber<sup>6</sup> (1743), on the 15th July of the following year was raised, together with his brother, to the title of Count of the Empire. In May, 1745, Count Cyril Grigorievitch returned to Petersburg, and without delay was promoted to the rank of Chamberlain and of Chevalier of the Order of S. Anna of the first class. Soon after this, 21st May, he was nominated President of the Aca-

<sup>6</sup> An honorary title or rank.—(Tr.)

demy of Sciences, "in consideration of the remarkable abilities and scientific knowledge of the arts that is observable in him."

Fully acknowledging all the difficulties of his future duties, and how entirely he himself was unprepared for the proper fulfilment of them, the twenty-two years old President selected as his guide his former tutor, Teploff, who in consequence received the appointment of Assessor of the Academy. Razoumoffsky found the Academy in the most deplorable condition—it had neither funds, nor professors, nor pupils ;—its affairs were in the most terrible disorder ; the complaints and quarrels among the persons employed there frequently ended in fights, and more than once were enquired into by the Senate. The University and Gymnasium<sup>7</sup> that were founded with the Academy existed only on paper. The President at first entered warmly into the work of improving the state of the Academy ; but soon, entangled by intrigues, and meeting with constant opposition to his plans in his subordinates, he lost

<sup>7</sup> A high-class school, the synopsis of which must be thoroughly mastered before admittance into the University and other special academies.—(Tr.)

the interest he before felt. However, notwithstanding all this, he formed new rules, by which the duties of every member of the Academy were defined; procured an increase of the Academical funds to the amount of 53,000 roubles; secured the aid of the best teachers from the Neffsky, Moscow, and Novgorod Seminaries for the University and Gymnasium, and, finally, caused a journal, the first in Russia, to be published under his own personal patronage and surveillance, under the title of "Monthly Compositions, serving for utility and amusement."

A month after his appointment to the Presidency, 29th June, 1746, Razoumoffsky was made Chevalier of the Order of S. Alexandre Neffsky. About the same time the Empress betrothed to him her relative, Katerina Ivanovna Naryshkin\* a Maid of Honour, whose dowry consisted of upwards of 40,000 souls. The wedding was celebrated on the 27th October at the Palace with great splendour,

\* Naryshkin was the maiden name of the Tzaritza Natalia Kyrilovna, second wife of Alexis Michailovitch, and mother of Peter the Great.—(Tr.)



the Countess receiving the title of Lady of Honour. In 1748 the Empress decorated Razoumoffsky with her own hands with the Polish Order of the White Eagle, which was sent to him by King Augustus III., and on the same day nominated him Colonel of the Ismail regiment of Life Guards.

From the year 1734, on the death of the Hetman, Daniel Apostol, the management of Little-Russia had been confided by government to a corporation, consisting of six members, under the presidency of the Governor General of the Ukrain. The Little-Russians considered this arrangement as a violation of their rights and as inconvenient and extremely burdensome to themselves<sup>9</sup>. When Alexis Grigorievitch, who was remarkable for his passionate attachment to his native land, became the favourite of the Empress, they seized an opportunity that seemed to them particularly *apropos*, and in 1744 petitioned Elizavetta Petrovna for the renewal of the Hetmanship, and other advan-

<sup>9</sup> Little-Russia became annexed to the Empire in 1654. It still retains its language, which differs from modern Russ—its national costume, habits, and dishes.—(Tr.)

tages to themselves of which they had been deprived. This petition, thanks to the "good patriot," as the Little-Russians called Count Alexis, was graciously received, but its decision was delayed by various causes for a considerable time, and it was not until the end of the year 1749 that an Imperial order was issued that "in Little-Russia the Hetmanship was to be as before, that is that the Hetman be selected from among themselves of their own native people, according to the rights and privileges of Little Russia, by vote of free voice." For the public announcement of this good news, and in order to be present at the election of the new Hetman, the Empress sent General-in-Chief Henrikoff to Gloushkoff<sup>1</sup>. After frequent preliminary consultations with the higher classes of clergy and laity, Count Henrikoff named 22nd February, 1750, as the day of election. On that day the Colonels, Elders, Bountchouks<sup>2</sup>, Gorget<sup>2</sup> and registered Kozaks<sup>2</sup> of every regiment assembled in the town. Count Henrikoff arrived

<sup>1</sup> A town in Little Russia.

<sup>2</sup> Military officers in Little Russia of the olden time.

at the market-place in a splendid carriage, drawn by six horses, and surrounded by a numerous and brilliant suite, and ascended the platform prepared for the occasion, which was enclosed by a balustrade and covered with woollen damask and crimson cloth. Near the Count stood the Metropolitan, Bishops, Archimandrites, and clergy in full canonicals, also the Elders and Bountchouks in full uniform; around them was the nobility of Little-Russia. Having bowed on all sides to the crowd, Count Henrikoff read the Empress's order aloud, and then, turning to his hearers, asked several times in a loud voice, "Who do you wish to be Hetman?" and received the unanimous answer from clergy and laity of high degree, from the nobility and military, that "as their truest and most military friend was Count Alexis Grigorievitch Razoumoffsky, they could not wish better than that his brother, a native Little-Russian, Count Cyril, should be Hetman." The people, by their repeated shouts, sealed the election. Count Henrikoff then congratulated all present on their newly chosen Hetman.

At a given signal 101 cannons were fired, to which the Kozacks replied by a running fire from their guns. After this the assembly repaired to the Church of S. Nicholas, where the Divine Liturgy and a special service for the long life of the Empress were sung. In token of gratitude to Count Henrikoff, the Elders presented him in the name of all Little-Russia with 10,000 roubles on a silver waiter; his suite received 3000; and the lower orders had several hundred pails of brandy dealt out to them to celebrate the "universal joy."

On the 5th June and 24th July, 1750, the Empress signed a number of ukases, confirming the election of Count Cyril as Hetman—conferring on him the manors of the ancient Hetmans, consisting, among other grants, of the towns of Batourine, Yampol, and Potchessa with their districts—permitting him to rebuild Batourine and to make it his residence—allowing him on state occasions and at public ceremonies to occupy the same place as the Field Marshals, with precedence; and finally, as he "had the superiority over other Hetmans," of

being a Count of the Empire, and, as the Empress felt "a peculiar confidence and good-will towards him," ordaining that in all papers he should be entitled "high and nobly born."

Towards the end of December, 1750, Razoumoffsky left Petersburg accompanied by his family, his inseparable companion Teploff, his cooks and musicians, his lacqueys and running footmen, his serjeants of the Ismail regiments, and even a troupe of actors. His cortége consisted of not less than forty carriages, with sixty horses for riding. At the village of Tovstogooboff, on the frontiers of Little-Russia, he was met by a company of soldiers, and a little farther, at Yasmany, by a deputation consisting of an archimandrite, a protopope, four priests, a clerk, and ten Bountchouks. As the cortége approached Gloushkoff, the carriage of the Hetman was surrounded by Kozacks and other military. The interior of the town presented a fence, as it were, on either side of the principal streets formed by double rows of Kozacks who welcomed the Hetman with music and the firing of cannon and guns. The General-

Elders and other high functionaries met him at the town gates and General-Captain Yakoubovitch made him a speech. The whole cortége drove straight to the Church of S. Nicholas, where the Bishop of Gomel pronounced all the titles of the Hetman, and sprinkled " the most illustrious " with holy water ; from thence to the residence of the Count, where he was again met by the civil and military functionaries, and where General Skoropadsky expressed to him in the name of all Little-Russia, their joy and hopes on the occasion of his arrival. The garrison regiment, which stood around the church on guard, saluted him with a round of firing, and the soldiers on guard in the yard of the Hetman's residence, with lowered standard, and the beating of drums. The grandees of the place were invited to Count Cyril Grigorievitch's table, and during the repast instrumental music was performed, and at each toast cannon was fired. In the evening the town shone with illuminations.

The Count now began to live like a little king at Gloushkoff. This court became the

miniature copy of that at S. Petersburg. In his papers and orders the Hetman retained the received form "we," "our," "given this day at Gloushkoff," "it is our pleasure," &c., &c. He had a regular court suite and a distinct guard of honour about his person, similar to the corps of Life Guards and dressed in a green uniform; they were called "the Corps of the Hetman's Standard." The suite also counted among its number Bird-men and Beaver-Kozacks, whose duty it was to shoot game for the table of the Count and to catch beavers for his use. On solemn occasions and family festivals, there used to be processions to the Church of S. Nicholas or to the private chapel of the Hetman, where special services were performed, followed by the firing of cannon. After service the Count received the congratulations<sup>3</sup> of the Elders and other functionaries, and in his turn congratulated them on promotion to rank, re-

<sup>3</sup> The Russians still retain the custom of congratulating each other on high days and holidays, and subordinates make visits to their commanders, both in the civil and military service, for that purpose.—(Tr.)

wards, orders, &c., &c. Splendid banquets, masquerades, concerts, and French comedies were constantly given; in a word, all the minutiae of court life at Petersburg were copied in reduced form at Gloushkoff. There was but one thing which the Count had not—the Order of St. Andrew; but this too was conferred on him in 1752.

Many were the benefits and useful institutions that Razoumoffsky's dominion brought for Little-Russia. The liberation of the inhabitants of the Ukrain from their burdensome labours as serfs, the abolition of various taxes and collections, which were ruinous to the people—the establishment of free trade between Great and Little Russia—the doing away of customs, and the monopoly of tobacco and other articles, which was so bad for trade—the reduction of distilleries, which had wasted so much forest wood, and done such harm to agriculture and farming in general—the equalizing of military ranks in Little-Russia with those of Great-Russia—the removal of the old courts of justice, which Hmelnitzky closed, placing



justice in the hands of the higher ranks of the army—are among the most important services of Razoumoffsky to his native country.

Count Cyril Grigorievitch frequently availed himself of the invitations of the Empress to visit Petersburg, where he sometimes remained for a whole year together. In such cases the reins of government were left in the hands of the “General Court of Justice,” or, more correctly speaking, in those of Teploff, who, though he occupied no official situation, remained the Count’s principal adviser and confidential friend.

During his sojourns in the capital Razoumoffsky was the daily guest of the Empress, and took part in all the councils that were held concerning the affairs of government. He lived on the same magnificent footing at Petersburg as he did at Gloushkoff; his balls astonished his contemporaries with their hitherto unheard of splendour and luxury; the number of his servants and retinue amounted to two hundred and sixty persons—in his vast mansion crowds of visitors were received from early

morning till night, his abundant and elegant table was open to all comers, invited or uninvited; and on fixed days thousands of the poor crowded around the door of the Count's hospitable house, to receive munificent alms. The Empress continued to confer her favours and attentions on Count Cyril Grigorievitch with unvaried constancy; she stood godmother to nearly all his children, the Heir to the throne being godfather; she presented him with a snuff-box and her own portrait, both studded with rare jewels, and was constantly making him other valuable presents. The Grand Duchess Catarina Alexéevna<sup>4</sup> was no less gracious to him than the Empress; she was on the most friendly terms with him, particularly after having become doubly connected with him by arranging the marriage of his favourite niece, Marina Zakreffsky<sup>5</sup>, with the Chamberlain, Leo Alexandrovitch Naryshkin.

In the meantime, however, the health of the

<sup>4</sup> Consort of the heir, and afterwards Catherine the Great. She was a Princess of Anhalt.

<sup>5</sup> Daughter of the ex-tailor brother-in-law.—(Tr.)

Empress had visibly declined, particularly from the year 1758. She had long suffered from an internal complaint which caused fits of great pain in her chest, and swellings of the legs. In November, 1761, she was attacked with ague, from the effects of a cold, which, thanks to the care of the court physicians, was subdued. On the 1st December, the Imperial patient began to amend, when suddenly, on the 12th of the same month, she was seized with alarming symptoms. The physicians bled her, and to their great astonishment found that there was inflammation. On the following day the bleeding was repeated, but without the slightest benefit to the sufferer; and on the 25th, at three o'clock in the afternoon, the Empress expired. The Counts Alexis and Cyril did not quit the bedside of their benefactress—she who had raised them from insignificance and poverty to the height of earthly honours. The tears and grief of both brothers were perfectly sincere. The deceased Empress, with all her failings, had the gift of inspiring her friends with a deep attachment to her person, and the sorrow of

the Razoumoffskys and other faithful servants of hers, was not regret for the end of their good fortune, but a heartfelt grief for the loss of one whom they truly loved with disinterested affection.

With the change of the sovereign came also a change of Count Cyril's position at court.

Peter III.<sup>6</sup> was a kind-hearted and candid man, but with mediocre abilities, bad habits, and a capricious temper. On his accession to the throne, he set about making reforms with great warmth, but manifested with regard to them, notwithstanding his excellent heart and his earnest wish for the public good, a perfect absence of political tact. The crowds of exiles that were recalled from Siberia, the abolition of the Secret Council, the new rights of freedom granted to the nobility, spoke in favour of his equity and goodness; but other steps caused great displeasure to the circles in which they were taken. The clergy were deeply hurt by the intention of the Emperor to add the riches

<sup>6</sup> Son of Anna Petrovna, Duchess of Holstein and daughter of Peter the Great.

of the monasteries to the funds of the Treasury, and by his open disrespect to the rites of the Greco-Russian Church. The latter circumstance served as a means in the hands of the clergy whereby to set the common people against him. The Guards murmured against the preference that the Emperor showed to the Germans, against the introduction of a new uniform according to the hated Prussian fashion, and against exaggeratedly strict discipline, and fatiguing exercises. The aristocracy were offended by the strange and short-sighted selection of persons placed by the Emperor at the head of various branches of the legislature, and by his rough and uncereemonious behaviour towards themselves.

One of the favourite amusements of Peter III. was to make the old and pampered courtiers of Elizavetta Petrovna's time, perform his adored Prussian drill before the Palace. All the Field Marshals, Generals, Colonels, and Majors of the Guard, whatever courtly titles they might boast of, were compelled to give the word of command at each change of guard at the Palace, and stand

before the ranks at the reviews and parades. To these new rules the Hetman, who had not the slightest knowledge of drill, and who had never taken a spontoon<sup>7</sup> into his hands in his life, was also compelled to submit. In order to avoid public reprimands from the Emperor, and consequent and inevitable ridicule, he, like all his companions, kept in his house a young officer well acquainted with the drill in question, and two or three times a day took a lesson in the Prussian exercise of him. Strive as he might, however, the Hetman had to swallow constant reprimands and ironical observations, which of course deeply wounded a man who had occupied so high a place at the Court of Elizavetta Petrovna. Peter III., however, seems to have been unable to perceive the mistake he was thus making, for after scolding and laughing at the Hetman in public, he used to visit him at his house without ceremony, apparently unsuspecting how much bitterness against him was lurking in the bosom of his host.

<sup>7</sup> A half pike or halberd.

This universal displeasure and murmuring against the Emperor increased still more when it became known that he intended declaring war against Denmark, in order to become possessed of a tiny patch of land which formerly belonged to the Dukes of Holstein. The army prepared itself for the march with the utmost reluctance—complaints were heard all over St. Petersburg, and dark hints were whispered among the people. All longed for a change, and involuntarily turned their eyes towards Catherine, who, by her devotion to the orthodox faith and to the interest of Russia, by her respect for the national rights and customs so ruthlessly trampled on by her husband, by her amiability and accessibility, had won all hearts in her favour. Having been subjected in public, more than once, to the rude outbursts of the Emperor, she had taken up her abode at Peterhoff<sup>s</sup>; but in her retirement she kept a vigilant watch over the movements of the day, and the change that was taking place in public

<sup>s</sup> An Imperial country residence near Petersburg.—  
(Tr.)

opinion. She held the thread of the conspiracy, which thickened day by day, with extraordinary tact and cleverness, her principal assistants being the talented and enterprising brothers Orloff, and the clever but romantic Countess Catherine Romanovna Dashkoff<sup>9</sup>. The greater part of the younger members of society joined the conspirators, but the adherents of Catherine felt that for the success of their plan they must enroll on their lists persons of weight and importance in the political world. Among these the Hetman occupied the first place; he was greatly beloved by the Guards, and especially by the Ismail regiment, for his liberality and affability. To secure such a person was of the utmost importance to the party, and the task of doing so was accepted by one of the Orloffs. He accordingly came to Razoumoffsky's house in the middle of the night, and was coolly listened to by the cautious Hetman, who, having reflected for a short time,

<sup>9</sup> A celebrated character of Catherine's reign. Born 1749; lady of honour, 1762; Director of the Academy of Sciences, 1782; died, 1810.



advised him to seek counsel of another person, observing, "He is wiser than either you or I;" put out the candle, and wished the unexpected guest good night. So strange an answer greatly puzzled the conspirators, but they did not lose heart—after the failure of Orloff, the Countess Dashkoff appeared on the scene; she undertook to act on Razoumoffsky's mind through two officers of the Ismail regiment, who were intimate with him; and, finally, through Teploff, who, through the unbounded confidence reposed in him by the Count, might more easily than other persons attract his patron to the interest of the Empress. Teploff became intimate with the conspirators, and permitted himself great liberty of speech concerning the Emperor. Some of his words were repeated to Peter who long had entertained a feeling of ill-will towards Teploff, and he now ordered that he should be placed under arrest, and examined with the utmost strictness. This arrest made a deep impression on the Hetman; he warmly took the part of his former teacher and faithful adviser, and contrived, though not

without great difficulty, to obtain his release. Teploff left the gates of the fortress more embittered than ever, and entered heart and soul into the conspiracy. From that time Catherine could boldly count on the assistance of Razoumoffsky.

At the time that the Hetman added himself to the list of the Empress's friends, it contained the names of many of his most intimate acquaintance, Prince Volkhonsky, Count Stroganoff, Shouvaloff, the Archbishop of Novgorod, and others. The expected departure of the Emperor to Berlin was considered as a favourable moment for action, but circumstances unexpectedly hastened the catastrophe. Owing to the thoughtless conduct of Passek, a lieutenant in the regiment of the Transfiguration, and one of Catherine's most ardent admirers, the conspiracy was discovered, and the Emperor, who was then at Oranienbaum<sup>1</sup>, was informed of it immediately. Further delay became impossible. On the night of the 27-28th June, Catherine

<sup>1</sup> A village on the banks of the mouth of the Neva, about twenty miles from Petersburg.

secretly left Peterhoff, and went straight to the barracks of the Ismail regiment, where she was met by Razoumoffsky at its head ; the men and officers, on being called out to the alarm, unhesitatingly took the oath of allegiance to the Empress. Accompanied by the Hetman and the regiment in question, Catherine repaired to the Kazan<sup>2</sup> Church, where the clergy, civil authorities, and the other regiments of the Guard, were hastily collected, and they also unanimously declared her their Autocrat Empress. After a special service of thanksgiving, the Empress proceeded to Oranienbaum, having previously sent Vice-Admiral Talyzin on to Cronstadt to have the oath administered to the garrison there. Peter III., on hearing of the unexpected turn of affairs, would fain have defended himself sword in hand, but when he found that he was deserted by all his adherents, he<sup>4</sup> quietly gave himself up to his fate. He was arrested and confined in

<sup>2</sup> So called on account of its being dedicated to Our Lady of Kazan. It is built after the model of St. Peter's at Rome, but on a smaller scale.—(Tr.)

the Ropshnisky Palace, where he soon after died<sup>3</sup>.

The Empress rewarded her adherents munificently. Count Cyril Grigorievitch was made Senator and Adjutant-General, with an addition to his salary of 5000 roubles per annum. He remained with the Empress until June 1763. She placed the utmost confidence in him, and entrusted him with affairs of the highest importance. For instance, the secret investigation into the conspiracy of Hroostchoff and the brothers Kourieff, who intended to drive the Empress from the throne, was confided to him; and he afterwards became the presiding member of a commission established for the consideration and making of new rules for the whole army.

The Hetman returned to Little-Russia in June, 1763, but this time without his *protégé* Teploff. Catherine, acknowledging fully the abilities of this clever man, kept him at Petersburg, and appointed him her State Secretary

<sup>3</sup> July 6th of the same year, 1762.—(Tr.)

for the receipt of petitions. On his arrival at Gloushkoff, Razoumoffsky called together a general assembly for the consideration of several serious questions concerning the public benefit. When the occupations of the assembly were drawing to a close, several Elders and Colonels expressed their wish that the Hetmanship should remain hereditary in the family of the Razoumoffskys. A petition was immediately written to the Empress in the name of all Little-Russia, in which, among others, the example of Ury Hmelnitsky was brought forward, as having been elected and confirmed as Hetman on the death of his father. This petition was the cause of disorder in the assembly, and many of the Elders hastened to leave Gloushkoff. Upon which, by the orders of the Hetman, the petition was sent to the districts and regiments with the request that such as wished to sign it should do so. The disorders and disturbance increased still more. The Governor of Kieff denounced the affair to the authorities at Petersburg, while Razoumoffsky sent a petition in his own name to the Empress,

begging for the establishment of hereditary right of Hetmanship in his family. Doubtless he counted on the services he had rendered to Catherine, on her favour towards him, and on the friendly assistance of Teploff. He had, however, to endure a bitter disappointment of his hopes. Teploff seeing that Razoumoffsky's star was about to set, betrayed his patron and went over to the side of his enemies. He kept the Empress informed of all the doings in Little-Russia, which he thoroughly knew—presenting all the dangers that threatened Russia from the ambition of the Hetman, and the disorders in the Ukraine, and succeeded in disposing her completely against Count Cyril. The result of all this was that he was recalled to St. Petersburg. On the day following his arrival he reported himself at the palace, where he was met by Teploff with open arms. Count Orloff, who witnessed this scene, said loudly to the other persons present, “He betrayed him with a kiss.” The reception he met with from Catherine was the coldest possible, and hurt him to the depths of his heart.

Razoumoffsky was beloved by all, and a large party began to form among the courtiers, who loudly condemned government for ingratitude and injustice towards him. Catherine, jealous in the highest degree of every thing that regarded her authority, forbade Count Cyril to appear at court, and desired him to present a petition requesting retirement from the Hetmanship. He did not consent to this for some time, but after much persuasion and consultation, he became convinced that he could do nothing but submit, and therefore, following the advice of his friends, he presented at the end of October, 1764, the petition so impatiently waited for. On the 10th November an ukase was issued, by which the Hetmanship was abolished, and the same day appeared the nomination of Count Cyril as Field Marshal, with a grant for life of the salary of the Hetman (50,000 roubles), with the addition of 10,000 from the revenues of Little-Russia; the town of Gadyatch with its villages and hamlets; the district of Vykhoffsky, and a house at Batourine. The doors of the Palace

opened again to him, but he remained for ever on stiff terms with the Empress.

Count Cyril's self-love had received a severe stroke. He perceived plainly that his part was played, that he must resign his place to others, and retire to the background. Wounded and disappointed, he resolved to leave the Court, and in April, 1765, set forth on a tour abroad. Having visited Germany, France, England, and Italy, he remained some time at Strasburg, where his sons were being educated; and returned to Petersburg at the end of 1767. During the time of his travels the younger brother of the Empress's favourite, Count Vladimir Orloff, was appointed President of the Academy of Sciences. His prolonged absence served to erase gradually from the Empress's heart the feeling of dislike that she had entertained towards him, and she herself made the first step towards reconciliation by appointing Count Cyril member of the Council established by herself for the consideration of the gravest affairs of government, and consisting of seven persons only. Razou-



moffsky, though he occupied his places both in Senate and Council, rarely appeared at court, and held himself aloof from all intrigues.

The year 1771 was a most sorrowful one for Count Cyril : on the 6th July, his brother Count Alexis died, and a few days afterwards his wife, the Countess Caterina Ivanovna, expired, when still in the prime of life. He inherited a vast sum of money from his brother, which doubled his already ample fortune, consisting of a hundred thousand souls of peasants, besides estates and houses.

When the Count's sons grew up, finished their education, and entered the Imperial service, he removed his residence to Moscow, but here he did not remain long—his heart turned to home. In 1791, he settled at Batourine, and devoted himself to his hobby of building, but while beautifying his estate he did not forget to perfect his farming and other branches of village economy. In 1797, he wrote to Prince Lichtenstein for some Spanish sheep, and thus became one of the founders of sheep-farming in Russia; he bought up silkworms, procured

various machines, built mills, candle manufactories, &c., &c. Tradition says that Razoumoffsky was the first to plant pyramidical poplars in Little-Russia. At the same time he was an exemplary master. "The peasants bless the memory of the late Field Marshal Razoumoffsky," wrote a traveller in 1805; "wherever I came in this part of the country (i.e. Little-Russia), I found that old and young, nobles and peasants, all, without exception, unanimously agree in praising Count Cyril Grigorievitch, and all were full of gratitude and respect towards him. The time that he passed among them they call 'The golden time!'" The remembrance of those golden times is not entirely erased even now from the minds of the former serfs of the Razoumoffskys. In 1861 when the Liberation was carried into effect, the peasants of such of the posterity of the Hetman as still possess small portions of his once enormous property, expressed the wish that all might be as it used to be in Count Cyril's time.

The reign of the Emperor Paul passed un-

clouded for Count Cyril, though a painful disease in his leg, from which he had long been a sufferer, increased considerably and rendered him almost unable to move. His physicians advised him to go to Teplitz for cure, and he determined to visit Vienna on his way, his son, Count André, being Ambassador there, and from thence to proceed to the waters. In this journey Count André ordered a carriage of peculiar construction for his father in London; it was contrived in such a manner that, by means of concealed mechanism, a bed sprang forth when required. Before the carriage was sent from London it was exhibited to the public, and the maker, it is said, realized 5000 roubles by this means only. But during the reign of Paul Petróvitch there existed a law prohibiting the bringing of foreign coaches into Russia, and consequently the permission of the Emperor was required to pass the carriage in question. It was unhesitatingly given, and when the curious equipage was landed, Paul desired that it might be brought for him to look at, and afterwards to

Paulovsk, for the Empress to see. Altogether it cost, including the expense of bringing it from London to Batourine, 18,000 roubles. Count Cyril wished to try this remarkable carriage, but it proved too heavy for its purpose, and eight horses could hardly drag it four versts at an easy trot.

After this disappointment, Razoumoffsky gave up the idea of travelling altogether. At intervals he was consoled by visits from his sons and daughters, with their children. Notwithstanding his ill-health the Count hailed the accession to the throne of the Emperor Alexander I.<sup>4</sup> by an address. The Emperor replied by the following rescript:—

“Count Cyril Grigorievitch, Having served faithfully and devotedly so many sovereigns, receiving and justifying their favour, you have every right to enjoy, in the repose of your retirement, universal respect and my good will. Receive my sincere thanks for your congratulations and the wishes that accompanied them. I feel sure that the prayers of so venerable a

<sup>4</sup> 1801.

man must be pleasing to Heaven, and I pray the Almighty to send you strength and health, and that the evening of your days may be filled with peaceful joy, the only true reward of good deeds that cannot be taken away. I remain, your well wisher,

ALEXANDER."

But Count Cyril did not enjoy the honours of this world much longer. He became weaker every day, and died peacefully on 9th January, 1803. He was buried in the church built by himself at Batourine. His sons raised a magnificent monument over his remains in the form of a pyramid, with a marble medallion portrait of the deceased.

Count Razoumoffsky undoubtedly belongs to the number of celebrated persons of the eighteenth century. Though he occupied the highest posts of government, rendering himself deserving of the friendship and favour of several sovereigns, and governing irresponsibly so vast a district, he never forgot his humble origin, and in his soul ever remained a simple Russian man. His honours and countless riches did not turn his head; luxury and its

inseparable results did not corrupt his heart. He was good, magnanimous, bountiful, without the slightest pride or conceit, accessible to every one, affable to all ; of a lively, original turn of mind, with a slight touch of drollery. Honoured during his lifetime with universal respect, he justly carried to the grave universal regret. His clever and well-aimed speeches breathed with kindliness, and never wounded any one; his benevolence amounted to eccentricity. The anecdotes here collected <sup>5</sup> will serve better than any thing else to confirm our words, and to acquaint the reader slightly with the private character of this excellent man.

On one occasion the Emperor Peter III., who perfectly worshipped King Frederick of Prussia, and constantly fell into raptures on that subject, boasted to Razoumoffsky that the king had made him Major-General of the Prussian army.

“Your Majesty can pay him with interest,”

<sup>5</sup> Several of these anecdotes are omitted here, in consequence of the impossibility of rendering into English the play of words that renders them so amusing in Russ.—(Tr.)

answered the Count. "Make him a Russian Field Marshal."

Peter III., on the occasion of his intended declaration of war with Denmark, said to Razoumoffsky, "I have chosen thee to accompany me on the march, and to command my army."

"In that case," returned he, "I must allow myself the liberty of offering some advice to your Majesty. Divide your army into two parts, so that the hinder one may drive me and my soldiers forward. Otherwise, I foresee no chance of your Majesty's enterprise being successful."

When the first war with Turkey commenced, Prince Golitzin was appointed generalissimo, though Count Cyril, as Hetman, was considered the senior officer. One of his acquaintance, with the intention of flattering him, expressed his astonishment at the appointment of a junior to such a post.

"I'll tell you the reason," answered the Count. "You see, one army will be quite enough for Golitzin to rout the Turks; but I

could not do without two, and perhaps even three."

In 1770, on the victory gained over the Turkish fleet at Chismé, the eloquent Metropolitan, Platon, pronounced an oration, remarkable for its depth and strength of thought, in the presence of the Empress and all her Court, in the Petropauloffsky Cathedral<sup>6</sup>. When the preacher, to the astonishment of the listeners, descended unexpectedly from the steps leading to the altar, and, approaching the tomb of Peter the Great, exclaimed, "Awake, O thou great monarch and father of our country! Rise, and behold thy beloved people!" Count Cyril, amidst the raptures and tears of the crowd, drew a smile from those around him by inquiring quietly, "Why does he want to wake him? If he gets up, we shall all be in for it!"

Razoumoffsky kept open house and table (as we have before informed our readers), and guests, invited and uninvited, could always profit by the latter. This privilege was enjoyed

<sup>6</sup> The burial place of the Imperial family since the time of Peter the Great.—(Tr.)



by a poor officer, who was living in Petersburg, in consequence of a law-suit, without any means of subsistence. He dined every day at the Count's table, and, having become accustomed to the easy rules of the house, he wandered one day after dinner into one of the interior apartments, where Count Cyril was playing at chess, as was his wont, with one of his friends. He made a mistake in one of his moves, which caused the officer to utter involuntarily an interjection of astonishment. The Count stopped in his game, and asked him to explain where the error was. The confused officer pointed it out to him, and from that time, whenever the Count sat down to play at chess, he used to ask, "And where is my teacher?" But one day the teacher was missing at table, and Count Cyril desired that inquiries should be made concerning him. With great difficulty the whereabouts of the uninvited guest was discovered, and it turned out that the poor man was ill, and in desperate circumstances. Razoumoffsky sent his physician to him, kept him supplied with medicine

and provisions, and on his recovery helped him to gain his law-suit, and in a pecuniary manner also.

The butler once informed the Count that one of the guests was strongly suspected of having stolen six silver forks and spoons.

"Then find out where he lives, and send him six more, so that he may have the full dozen!" said the Count.

The Count's niece, Countess Sophia Apraxin, who kept house for him during the latter part of his life, begged him several times to reduce the number of his servants, whose united wages amounted to upwards of 2000 roubles per month, and at last presented him with two lists—one of the servants that were really necessary, and the other of those who were superfluous. Razoumoffsky signed the first, and, putting the other aside, said to his niece—

"I agree with you that I can do without these people; but first ask them if they can do without me. If they wish to part with me, I will not object to part with them."

One of the Count's stewards, a serf, began a

law-suit on his master's account with a neighbour, a poor landed proprietor. It need hardly be said that Razoumoffsky gained the suit, and the proprietor's little estate was taken from him. On hearing of it, Count Cyril ordered that it should be returned, and, in addition to it, he made the proprietor a present of the village to which the serf-steward belonged. In a few days, however, considering him sufficiently punished, the Count begged the new owner to grant him his liberty.

On another occasion a similar thing happened. The Count's agent contrived to deprive a needy proprietor of his only estate, represented him as a most turbulent character, and requested his patron to give him such a reception "that he would not be able to stand on his feet."

The proprietor came to complain to Razoumoffsky of the treatment he had received from the agent, and even shed tears. "How much is your estate worth?" asked the Count.

"Seven thousand roubles."

"Well, I will give orders immediately for you to receive 15,000."

The astonished proprietor fell on his knees.

"Look!" said Count Cyril to his agent, "I have done as you wished. He is not able to stand on his feet."

Once upon a time the steward, with a disturbed countenance, came to inform the Count that several hundred of his serfs had run away to New Russia.

"What ingratitude!" exclaimed the steward. "Your Radiancy is truly the father of your serfs."

"The daddy is a good fellow enough," agreed the Count, "but Mother Liberty is a thousand times better than he. They are wise fellows, those serfs. I should have done the same in their place."

He once met a runaway servant, and quietly said to him, "Go home, brother."

The man obeyed; and when the Count, on his return home, was asked what punishment should be inflicted on the runaway, he answered, "What for? I myself caught him."

After receiving the title of Hetman, he visited Kieff. The prefect of the Ecclesiastical Aca-

demy, Kozatchinsky, presented him with a volume, splendidly bound and gilt, containing a fantastic genealogy, by which the family of the Hetman was shown to have descended from the celebrated and ancient house of Rojnitsky, of Poland.

"What's this?" asked Cyril Grigorievitch.

"The pedigree of your Radiancy," replied Kozatchinsky, bowing low.

"My pedigree? How on earth did it become so long?" said the Count, in astonishment, as he turned the book in his hands.

"The family of your Radiancy proceeds from that of the Rojnitskys."

"Bah! bah! what tales are these that you are telling me, respected father," said he, with a smile. "My pedigree is a very short one. My father, brave and honest man, was but a simple Kozack, and my mother, the daughter of a peasant, also a good and honest man. And I, by the grace and bounty of her Imperial Majesty, am a Count and the Hetman of Little-Russia, with the rank of field-marshal. That is the whole of my pedigree. It is short

certainly, but I desire no other, because I love the truth more than any thing else. Good day, respected father."

With these words he turned his back on the confused monk.

In Count Cyril's handsome cabinet, in an elegantly carved rosewood cupboard, were preserved with religious care, the shepherd's pipe and rustic dress that he wore in his youth at Lemeshy. Whenever his children, forgetting themselves, made any pretension to aristocracy, or behaved proudly to their inferiors, their father used immediately to desire the servant to open the cupboard, saying, "Let's have a look at my moojik's coat! the one I had on when they took me from our village to Petersburg. I should like to think about the times when I used to herd oxen and cry 'tsop! tsop'!' to them."

Count Cyril had six sons—Alexis, Peter, André, Leff (Leo), Ivan, and Gregory; and four daughters—Natalia, Elizavetta, Anna, and

<sup>7</sup> Sound of encouragement to the oxen, used by drovers and herdsmen.—(Tr).

Apollinaria, all of whom married into high families. Not one of the sons, however, left posterity, except Gregory, whose marriage abroad was not acknowledged by the Holy Synod governing. His children still reside in Austria, and bear the title of Counts Razoumoffsky.

### CHAPTER III.

#### BIRON'S<sup>1</sup> DAUGHTER.

**H**EDWIGA-ELIZABETH BIRON was born 23rd June, 1727, at Mittau. Her father, Ernst-Johann Biron, subsequently Duke of Courland and Semigal, was of humble extraction, his grandfather having been hostler at the court of James, Duke of Courland, while his father served as outrider to the Duke's son Alexander, after the death of whom, in 1686, he was promoted to be forester. Ernst-Johann (born 1690), the second of three sons, was educated in the University of Königsberg; but, having been

<sup>1</sup> Biron, or more properly Büren, was a favourite of the Empress Anna Ivanovna; he was extremely ambitious, and, if possible, still more cruel.



concerned in a disagreeable history, was compelled to make his escape from thence without finishing the course of study, and became secretary to a landed proprietor in Lithuania. In 1714 Ernst Biron went to Russia, in the hopes of finding an appointment at the court of the consort of Alexis Petrovitch<sup>2</sup>; but, on meeting with a decided refusal, he returned to Courland. At that time Anna Ivanovna, a Russian Tzarevna, widow of the hereditary Duke of Courland, still lived there as Duchess, and the principal person at her court was M. P. Bestoujeff-Rumin, head-marshal. Biron contrived to insinuate himself into the favour of Bestoujeff, and through him obtained access to the Duchess's court. Biron's youth and handsome person attracted the attention of Anna Ivanovna, who took the ex-student of Königsberg under her protection, and nominated him under-chamberlain. This nomination wounded the pride of the haughty Courland aristocracy to such a degree that two of them, Keyserling and Fitinhoff, also under-chamberlains to the

<sup>2</sup> Son of Peter the Great.

Duchess, retired from her service. Gifted with a sharp and ready wit, eloquence, and excessive ambition, Biron soon won the unbounded confidence of the Duchess, and got her completely under his influence. Bestoujeff, calumniated by him, was forced to quit Courland in 1718, and the young favourite became the absolute disposer of all the affairs of the Duchess. In order to secure means for the future, Biron endeavoured to connect himself, through an advantageous marriage, with the nobility of Courland, to which he did not belong, and which availed itself of every opportunity to show him the utmost contempt. After a long list of unsuccessful suits, Biron, with the assistance of the Duchess, married, in 1723, a maid of honour, Benigna-Gottlieb Trotta von Treiden, a person no longer young, of very plain appearance, and afflicted with a chronic complaint, which, however, did not prevent her living to a great age. Of this marriage Biron had, besides the daughter above mentioned, two sons—Peter (born 1724) and Carl (born 1728).

When Hedwiga-Elizabeth was of an age to

understand her station in life, her father was a count, high chamberlain, and irresponsible manager of a vast empire under the name of Anna Ivanovna, who had been chosen, in 1730, to fill the throne of Russia. Occupied as he was with affairs of state and court intrigues, Biron was unable to enter into the details of his children's education, and left that responsibility entirely to his wife. Benigna-Gottlieb, herself mediocre, morose, and haughty, had received a very inferior education. However, she fully acknowledged the necessity of a good one, and spared no expense in order to render her children worthy of the future that awaited them. She sent abroad for a very phalanx of tutors and governesses, who taught them, in addition to several foreign languages, every branch of knowledge and science that would be required by persons likely to fill important offices of state. The Empress, who loved Biron's children as dearly as if they were her own, took the warmest interest in their education; she frequently visited their school-rooms, attentively watching their progress,

and not unfrequently hearing their lessons herself.

Biron's sons were spoiled and stupid boys ; they learned lazily, and from their earliest youth manifested evil propensities, which increased with years, and from the spoiling and over-indulgence of the Empress and their parents. The favourite diversion of these tiresome children was to pour ink or wine over the elegant costumes of the nobles who attended court, and in pulling their wigs off. Once upon a time the nine-years-old Carl, who was running in the grand salle of the palace with a whip in his hand, slashed the legs of the assembled courtiers without ceremony, and, among others, he severely hurt the aged and venerable Prince T. F. Bariatinsky, general-in-chief. At that moment Biron entered the salle, and Bariatinsky, irritated at the boy's conduct, complained of it to the father, remarking that if it were repeated attendance at court would become impossible. Biron reddened, and, casting a contemptuous glance over Bariatinsky from head to foot, answered him sternly, "If you are displeased,



you can offer your resignation ; I warrant that it will be accepted." On another occasion Carl, while wandering through the palace hot-houses, over-ate himself, notwithstanding the entreaties and prohibition of Schwarz, his tutor, with green plums, and became extremely ill. The Empress, who doted in particular on this child, was so enraged with Schwarz that she condemned him, without listening to his explanations, to jail, where he remained among criminals for a whole month, when she ordered him to be banished from the empire. A similar fate befell the court maître d'hotel, Kirsch, who, offended by the ridicule and spiteful tricks of the young Biron, dared to address a few free words to them.

Hedwiga-Elizabeth did not resemble her brothers. She was not handsome, had a bad figure, small stature, and a small hump on her back ; but, in amends for these disadvantages, nature blessed her with beautiful and expressive eyes, a cunning and insinuating disposition, a firm character, and a most wonderful memory. The ardour with which she applied herself to

study, and the interest she manifested in its most serious branches, astonished all her teachers. Notwithstanding, according to the opinion of her parents, Hedwiga-Elizabeth's rare talents did not make up for her want of beauty, which distressed her father, in particular, very much. He never spoke of her but in terms of contemptuous pity, and worried her with upbraidings and undeserved censures. Such conduct on the part of her father deeply wounded the little girl's self-love. Wounded pride and the consciousness of her own mental superiority combined to concentrate her in herself, to produce closeness, selfishness, and a strong inclination for independence, which she attained, as we shall presently see, in a very original manner.

In 1737 Biron was created Duke of Courland, and his daughter received the title of Princess and a suite of her own, consisting of several maids of honour, a gentleman in waiting, and a few pages. On the 3rd June, 1739, the wedding day of the Empress's niece, the Princess of Mecklenburg, Anna Leopoldovna, and Prince

Anton-Ulrich of Brunswick, Hedwiga-Elizabeth made her first appearance at court. She arrived in a splendid gilt coach, attended by a brilliant and numerous suite, and during the whole time the marriage-ceremony was being performed she stood by the Empress's side. At the state dinner given at the palace she sat at the same table as the bride and bridegroom, and in the evening directed the dances at a masquerade that took place in the grand saloon of the palace. Hedwiga-Elizabeth's entrance into society was quite a success; she pleased every one by her cleverness, her merry disposition, and her worldly tact. The Empress was extremely pleased with the manners of the young Princess, and expressed her approbation several times to her in the kindest manner. From that time Hedwiga-Elizabeth became a constant attendant at all the court solemnities, and although she was still a child—and a plain child too—the flower of the aristocracy began to gather around her. In the hopes of gaining favour in the opinion of the all-powerful Duke, the nobles rivalled each other in showing his

daughter the most slavish attention. Court life was very much to the taste of Hedwiga-Elizabeth, and she devoted herself to it with all the ardour natural at her age. Enjoying as she did but little happiness in her father's house, the young Princess found consolation at the court assemblies only, where the devotion and compliments of the young men flattered herself-love, and where the severe despotism of the Duke could not reach her. On the 14th February, 1740, the conclusion of peace with Turkey was celebrated in a particularly solemn manner, and among the persons who received rewards on this occasion was Hedwiga-Elizabeth. The Empress, in the presence of the assembled courtiers, pinned with her own hand to the bosom of the young girl her portrait, studded with brilliants.

Although Hedwiga-Elizabeth was only in her thirteenth year at the time we are speaking of, the Empress was on the look-out for a suitable match for her among the reigning princes of Germany, and the rich dowry that she promised to give the bride caused several foreign princes



to seek her hand. The Prince of Saxe-Meiningen was particularly urgent in his suit, but he received a refusal, on account of his bad reputation and heavy debts. Peter the Great's son-in-law, Frederick Charles, Duke of Holstein, who was in extremely reduced circumstances, begged Biron to be go-between, in the obtaining a gift of a hundred thousand roubles, between himself and the Court of Russia, and at the same time offered to arrange a marriage between Biron's daughter and his own youthful son, who in time became Emperor of Russia, under the name of Peter III. Biron thought a connexion with the house of Holstein very flattering to himself, showed the Duke's letter to the Empress, and asked her opinion on the subject. Anna Ivanovna, who detested Frederick Charles, tore up his letter in extreme vexation, threw the fragments into the fire, and exclaimed, "That drunkard is mistaken in imagining that he can wheedle me into giving him money by such an offer. He will get nothing but contempt from me." She much wished to bestow Hedwiga-Elizabeth in mar-

riage on the wise and handsome Crown Prince of Hesse-Darmstadt, but her intention was not carried out, for the father of the prince, Ludovic VIII., declared that nothing could induce him to receive "a hostler's granddaughter" into his family. This insulting answer was received at St. Petersburg the day before the Empress departed this life.

Anna Ivanovna died on 17th October, 1740, leaving her empire in the hands of the Duke of Courland during the minority of her successor, the two-months-old Emperor, Ivan Antonovitch. On becoming Regent, Biron lost no time in renewing the negotiations with the Duke of Holstein, with regard to the proposed marriage between Hedwiga-Elizabeth and the Duke's son. Frederick Charles, dazzled by the brilliant promises of Biron, did not delay in consenting to it. Thus, it would seem, fortune favoured the princess, and prepared a splendid future for her. Her heartfelt wish, to free herself as soon as possible from a dependence that was painful to her, seemed on the point of being fulfilled, when suddenly an un-

expected event destroyed at one blow all her hopes.

On the 8th November, 1740, Hedwiga-Elizabeth, who had been dancing at a rout in the house of the Cabinet Minister, Prince Tchukassky, returned home late at night extremely fatigued, and retired to rest immediately. She had hardly fallen asleep when she was alarmed by frightful screams, proceeding from her parents' room. The terrified girl sprang from her bed, threw a fur pelisse over her shoulders, and rushed to the scene of alarm. On opening the door of the Duke's bedroom she became paralysed with horror: she beheld her father half-naked, bound, and struggling in the grasp of several Priobrajensky grenadiers. He screamed, wrestled, and even bit the hand of one of the men, but the soldiers gagged his mouth without ceremony, wrapped him in a fur pelisse, and dragged him into the street. The Princess and her mother, who was weeping bitterly and imploring for mercy, wanted to follow him, but the officer who commanded the men, on observing their intention, desired the grenadiers

to conduct both ladies back to their rooms, and to keep guard over them. The Princess, overwhelmed with fright at these unexpected proceedings, passed the rest of the night with her mother in a state of the most painful uncertainty, alarm, and despair. As soon as day dawned a court *employé* waited on them, politely requested them to give him the keys of all the boxes and chests of drawers, and then, seating them in a close *dormeuse*, on the coachman's seat of which were two agents of police, desired that they should be taken to the monastery of S. Alexandre Neffsky<sup>3</sup>. Here, in the Archimandrite's cell, they found Biron and his younger son; the eldest, who was ill, was left at Petersburg. On the same day Biron and his family were removed, by order of the Emperor's mother, the Princess Anna Leopoldovna, now declared Regentess, to the fortress of Schlüsselburg<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> A few versts from St. Petersburg: the remains of the great Russian King and Saint, Alexandre, repose here. Died 1264.—(Tr.)

<sup>4</sup> Situated on an island in the Lake of Ladoga.—(Tr.)

Hedwiga-Elizabeth remained with her father in this fortress for about six months, during which time the trial of the Duke continued. In July, 1741, it came to a conclusion. The Senate sentenced Biron, for various "godless and mal-intended" actions, to death, but the Regentess commuted this sentence to exile to a town in Siberia called Pelým, which was upwards of three thousand versts distance from St. Petersburg. Orders were given for the building of a small house and premises for the ducal family, and of a high paling to surround them. The exterior plan of the house, and that of its frontage, and its four rooms, were sketched by Field-Marshal Minich, who little thought then that that very place would be *his* prison for twenty years.

The Biron family travelled to Pelým under the escort of Lt. Captains Vikentieff and Dournovo and twenty soldiers from different regiments. In the instructions which were given to the officers from the Cabinet, they were ordered to keep the Duke under "strict and careful guard, and constantly to have in view the prevention

of their escaping, and communication with any other persons during their residence there (i. e. at Pelým), paper and ink not to be given to them." For the maintenance of the Duke and his family fifteen roubles a day, or 5475 roubles per annum, were assigned from certain "Siberian funds." Two lacqueys, "Alexandre Koubanetz and Ilia Stepanoff, a Siberian," and two maids, "the negress Sophia and the Turkish girl Katerina," besides two men-cooks, were sent with the family for their attendance, and for the maintenance of each a hundred roubles per annum were assigned. As Biron and his family were Lutherans, the Regentess ordered that a pastor should be sent to Pelým, with a salary of a hundred and fifty roubles a year. A medical man of the name of Wachtler was banished at the same time as Biron, for reasons unknown, "instead of death, for a dreadful crime." The officers had orders to keep him under strict guard, and, in case of necessity, to make use of him in attending the exiles.

On the 13th July, 1741, Vikentieff and Dournovo left Schlüsselburg with Biron and

his family, accompanied by a convoy. They travelled slowly, with long and frequent intervals of repose on the road, and reached Pelym not earlier than the beginning of November.

The sudden change from power and unlimited sway to oblivion and nothingness produced a striking effect on Biron's disposition. He became morose, buried in thought, despairing, and at times gave way to such bursts of *desperation* that his friends had serious fears lest he should commit suicide. The disagreeable circumstances that he had to contend with had an evil effect on his strong constitution, and soon after his arrival at Pelym he fell ill. Wachtler could do nothing towards alleviating the sufferings of the exile, for want of necessary medicines, and there was no possibility of obtaining them as quickly as was imperative. Supposing his sickness to be mortal, Biron prepared himself for death. Hedwiga-Elizabeth, in turns with her mother, sat by the sick-bed, and read aloud from the Bible for the consolation of the patient. To crown the misfortunes of the exiles, at midnight on the 28th December, the

room of the Duke took fire, from the bursting of the chimney-flue. The flames spread rapidly over the whole house, and the soldiers on guard had the utmost difficulty in saving the prisoners and part of their little property. Vikentieff removed them to the house of the commandant of the town.

At the commencement of the year 1742 news reached Pelým of the accession of the Tzarevna Elizavetta Petrovna to the throne, which raised the spirits of the Birons considerably. In the days of his power the Duke had done several good turns for the Tzarevna, and he had grounds for hoping that, on becoming Empress, she would remember him, and soften his fate. These hopes were speedily realized. On the 20th January a Senate courier arrived at Pelým with an imperial ukase, granting liberty to the Duke, and restoring to him his estate of Wartenberg, which had been given him in 1731 by the King of Prussia, and subsequently confiscated, with the rest of his property, on the day of his arrest. Having written a letter of acknowledgment to the Empress, the Duke, although not entirely



recovered from his illness, and unable to walk about his room without difficulty, hastened to leave Pelým. He intended to proceed to Courland, but on the road he received a new ukase from the Empress, by which he was desired to go to Yaroslavl, and reside there exclusively. The reason for this limitation of liberty is unknown. If we are to believe the words of Petzold, the Saxonian envoy, it was caused by the advice of Princes A. M. Tcherkassky and N. U. Troubetskoy, who acted on principles of personal interest and of ill-will towards Biron. However this may have been, Vikentieff and Dournovo, in accordance with their instructions, left Moscow unvisited, and passed straight to Yaroslavl, where a large house with a garden, on the banks of the Volga, had been prepared for the reception of the travellers, who arrived on the 26th March.

The long and fatiguing journey increased the disease from which the Duke was suffering, and he was again obliged to keep his bed. The Empress, who was at Moscow at the time, on hearing of the alarming state of his health, sent

him her own physician, Lestocq, who not only assisted the sufferer materially by his art, but on his return to court begged for several ameliorations of his fate. The Empress permitted the Biron's to receive any persons that they wished to see, to go visiting, and to shoot or hunt, but at a distance from the city of Yaroslavl not greater than twenty versts round, and with "a proper and honourable" surveillance, i. e. accompanied by an officer to guard them. Besides this, the Empress ordered that Biron's library, furniture, household utensils, hunting-dogs, guns, and several horses, which were left behind at St. Petersburg, should be sent to him.

Thus, thanks to the indulgence of Elizavetta Petrovna, the Duke's family enjoyed a certain degree of liberty and comfort at Yaroslavl; but, notwithstanding, both Biron and his family were very ill satisfied with their fate. They complained of the insufficiency of their allowance, of the painful dependence that they laboured under from the officer on guard over them. They quarrelled with him incessantly,

and thereby endured still greater disagreeables.

Hedwiga-Elizabeth was the most discontented of them all. Torn from the brilliant circle at court, in which were centered all her thoughts and desires, she suffered agonies of ennui and considered herself the most unfortunate creature on earth. The grief and vexation that wrung her heart were aggravated still more by the constant worryings of the Duke. He was extremely irritable and hasty. The slightest failure or disagreeable enraged him, and he generally wreaked all his anger on his belongings, his ill-loved daughter receiving an undue share on such occasions. From the first day of her arrival at Yaroslavl, Hedwiga-Elizabeth set her head to work to devise a plan by which she might free herself from the paternal yoke and join the court once more. First and foremost were her endeavours to incline persons of influence in her favour, hoping through their patronage and connexions to obtain her ends; but she soon became convinced of the futility of such hopes, and tried

another plan—she wrote a letter to the Director of Secret Police, Count Shouvaloff, and begged him to take pity on her unfortunate situation. When this even produced no results, she resolved on a desperate step—to run away from her father's house. A favourable opportunity did not present itself, however, sooner than in the year 1749, when the Empress, with all her Court, removed to Moscow, and in the month of April undertook a pilgrimage on foot to the Trinity Monastery. On hearing that her Imperial Majesty would be at a distance of a hundred and fifty versts only from Yaroslavl, Hedwiga-Elizabeth hastened to carry her plan into effect. On the 15th of April she waited on the wife of the Commandant of Yaroslavl, Madame Bobristcheff-Poushkine, and with showers of tears explained to her that she had long felt a longing to embrace the Orthodox faith, but that her father, who opposed this wish, persecuted her in the most cruel manner; and that she could endure it no longer. She further implored Madame Poushkine to accompany her to the Trinity Monastery without

delay, in order that she might personally beg the Empress' protection and patronage. Madame Poushchine rejoiced at an opportunity of making herself known to the Empress, and set out that very night to the Monastery with Hedwiga-Elizabeth.

On their arrival, Madame Poushchine presented the Princess to the Countess Shouvaloff, who occupied the place of first lady-in-waiting. Hedwiga-Elizabeth contrived to insinuate herself into the favour of the old lady and to excite so deep an interest in her for herself that the Countess undertook to manage the affair with the Empress. Thanks to this patronage, the Princess was represented to her Imperial Majesty as the unfortunate victim of parental severity, brought on by her reverence for the Orthodox Russian faith. Elizavetta Petrovna, as is well known, was extremely religious, and devoted to the Church, and the conduct of the Princess met with her full approbation. She considered it her sacred duty to take the "poor sheep" under her protection, and desired that she should be brought before her. On finding

herself in the presence of the Empress, Hedwiga-Elizabeth fell on her knees, burst into a fit of sobbing, and was unable to utter a word. Elizavetta Petrovna was touched; she behaved in the most caressing way to her, and promised to stand godmother to her immediately on her return to Moscow. And three weeks later, Hedwiga-Elizabeth was indeed solemnly admitted into the Greco-Russian Church by the name of Katerina Ivanovna<sup>5</sup>.

The adventures of the Princess of Courland interested the Court in the highest degree; all regarded her as an unhappy orphan, without protection and liaisons, and endeavoured by their attentions and kindness to testify their sympathy in her situation. Katerina Ivanovna, with the tact that was natural to her, profited to the utmost by the favourable feeling of the Court. She insinuated herself into the confidence of the Empress's spiritual father, became

<sup>5</sup> On embracing the Greco-Russian religion, *baptized*, persons frequently receive Unction under a new name, especially if their original name be not among those of the Saints in the Calendar.—(Tr.)

quite at home with Countess Shouvaloff, conducting herself with great modesty, saying a kind word to all who spoke to her, and by her wit entirely destroying the not altogether pleasant impression that her person might produce.

As the Princess had no means of existence whatever, an appointment was invented for her—namely, that of Second Inspectress to the Maids of Honour, which however brought but a very limited salary. The Senior Inspectress was a Madame Schmit, by birth a Fin, and remarkable for her excessive corpulence and gruff masculine voice. She played a certain part with regard to the Empress, and was under the immediate patronage of the old Germans and Swedes who served as ladies-in-waiting. Madame Schmit was entrusted with the home-life and conduct of the maids of honour, treated them with great strictness and never appeared at court; in public the Princess of Courland was placed at their head by Madame Schmit, who gave her secret instructions to watch their behaviour in company. That part of the palace

which was occupied by the maids of honour consisted of a long suite of rooms bounded on either side by the apartments of Madame Schmit and of the Princess. According to this arrangement, the young ladies would seem to be perfectly inaccessible, as a visit to their rooms could not be accomplished without passing through those of Madame Schmit or of the Princess; but the former frequently suffered from fits of indigestion caused by the quantity of rich pies and other good things which the parents of her charges sent her; and thus the only communication with the apartments of the maids of honour was through those of the Princess, and spiteful tongues whispered that she took bribes for permission to pass. This may be an idle invention, but no doubt whatever exists that she had an extraordinary influence over the maids of honour, and during the course of several years arranged their marriages according to her own pleasure.

Among the patrons of the princess one of the most obliging was Chamberlain Tchoglooff, steward of the household to the Grand Duke



Pètre Feodorovitch, the former pretender to the hand of the Princess, and now heir to the Russian throne. Tchoglokoﬀ considered himself indebted to the Biron family, the eldest son having assisted him at the commencement of his career by taking him from the military academy and getting him into the horse-guards, besides keeping him about his own person as a sort of adjutant. Through Tchoglokoﬀ the Princess gained admission to the intimate circle of the Grand Duke, and very soon completely won his heart. In the eyes of Pètre, Katerina Ivanovna possessed an extremely rare advantage over others; she was a princess, and, above all, a German princess<sup>6</sup>. He never spoke to her but in German, and showered all possible favours on her. He used to send her viands and wine from his own table when she dined at home, consulted her about the intended alterations in the regimental uniforms of his Holstein soldiers, and at last became so attached to the

<sup>6</sup> The Grand Duke doted on every thing and every one that was German, and perfectly worshipped King Frederick of Prussia.—(Tr.)

cunning humpback that he could not leave her side, and if she was prevented by indisposition from attending his *soirées*, he became quite in despair. Such conduct on the part of Pëtre wounded, of course, the feelings of his consort, the Grand Duchess Catherina Alexéevna, and, in order to wean the Grand Duke from the object of his passion, she thought the best way would be to get her married. The lady-in-waiting and friend of the Grand Duchess, Madame Vladislavoff, found a bridegroom for her—the chamberlain, Pëtre Saltykoff, a middle-aged man, stupid, with the most unintellectual physiognomy, a flat nose, and ever-open mouth. His mother was a great favourite with the Empress, on account of the assistance she lent her on her accession to the throne, and Madame Vladislavoff, who was on intimate terms with her, put the notion into her head of marrying her son to the Princess. Connexion with the family of the Duke flattered the vanity of the old lady, and by her commands Pëtre Saltykoff went to the Empress, threw himself at her feet, confessed his ardent

love for the Princess, and begged for her Majesty's consent to the marriage. Elizavetta Petrovna sent for the Princess, and advised her not to refuse so good an offer. Katerina Ivanovna dared not oppose the Empress's wish, and declared herself willing to fulfil it. Fortunately for her, the Empress shortly afterwards fell ill, and the wedding was deferred for a few weeks. Katerina Ivanovna lost no time, and succeeded in teasing and disgusting her betrothed to such a degree that he himself broke off the engagement, and neither the threats of his mother nor the intrigues of Madame Vladislavoff could alter his determination. In spite of all, he immediately made an offer to Princess Solntzoff, and married her. The Empress was extremely displeased at Saltykoff's conduct, and, supposing that the Princess was hurt by the faithlessness of her betrothed, she herself set about seeking another—Prince Gregory Hovansky. However, this marriage was also given up. Hovansky disliked the Princess quite as much as she did Saltykoff, and subsequently, under various pleas, he contrived to

free himself from his bride and to join the army. This disappointment did not cool the ardour of the Empress in her desire to establish the Princess, and soon a third bridegroom was found—Baron Alexandre Ivanovitch Tcherkassoff, whom Katerina Ivanovna finally espoused in 1759.

Tcherkassoff was an extremely clever man. A sybarite by nature and habit, he astonished all by his universal knowledge. He spoke freely the English, French, and German languages, and was remarkable for his uncommon evenness of temper and inexhaustible merriment. He became subsequently one of the Empress Catherine's intimates, her partner at cards and conversation. Many was the time that Catherine had proofs of his devotion to her, and of his faculty of getting out of difficulties with honour. She never called him otherwise than "Monsieur le Baron," or, still more frequently, "Thomas Diaphorus" (probably on account of his corpulence), and even when consulting with him on serious subjects, she could not refrain from jokes and a certain friendly

familiarity with him. His almost only weakness was a passion for good wine and pretty women, but this weakness was universal with all the courtiers of that day.

Although Tcherkassoff, in his marriage with the plain Princess of Courland, was guided, above all, by the wish to please the Empress, and by this means to gain success in his future career, his union with Katerina Ivanovna was happy enough. Though he felt no tender love towards his wife, he valued her sound sense and brilliant education. Katerina Ivanovna, in her turn, attached herself heartily to her husband, did not persecute him with jealousy, and cleverly avoided all that might lead to domestic squabbles. The pair lived thus, for more than thirty-five years, without bitterness or discontents. From the day of her marriage Katerina Ivanovna began to appear more and more rarely at court, and devoted her time exclusively to the education of her children, of whom she had two—a son, Peter, and a daughter, Elizavetta, who subsequently married Colonel Palmenback.

Katerina Ivanovna lived to a good old age,

dying about 1796. Her embalmed body rests by the side of those of her father and brothers in the family vault of the Dukes of Courland in the castle of Mittau.

## CHAPTER IV.

### CATHERINE THE GREAT.

**A**BOUT the year 1740 the Princess Johanna Louisa of Anhalt-Zerbst, came on a visit to the Duchess of Brunswick with her little daughter. Several ecclesiastics were also the guests of the Duchess, and among them a canon of the house of Mengden, who was celebrated for his faculty of foretelling events. The mother of the Princess Marianna Bevern, who was in the Duchess's house at the time, begged him to inform her what fate awaited her daughter: did a crown await her in the future? The canon refused to say any thing concerning Marianna, but, turning to the mother of her little playmate, the Princess of Anhalt-Zerbst,

he said, "I see crowns on your daughter's brow, three at least." The Princess took this for a joke, and, indeed, there was very little to favour the idea that the young Sophia Augusta, or, as her mother called her, Phika, would ever occupy a throne. Her father, a prince of the house of Anhalt-Zerbst (Zerbst being the Germanized corruption of the Slavonian town Serbsk), was a general in the Prussian service, and at the time of Sophia's birth occupied the appointment of Governor of Stettin.

Sophia was born 2nd May, 1729, and was five years old when her father began to govern Anhalt-Zerbst. No one could have supposed, when she was being educated by her French governess, Hardel, that such a destiny as hers awaited her. Sophia's mother was only sixteen years old at the time of her daughter's birth. Of the same age as Frederick II., and a great favourite of his, endowed with splendid abilities, and knowing Racine and Corneille by heart, Sophia's mother could not be called a good mother, in the accepted sense of the term. She was hot-tempered, capricious, too often



harsh towards her daughter, and beat her even when she was quite past childhood. Having observed symptoms of what appeared to her pride, in the little Phika, the Princess compelled her to play with the children of the Stettin townsmen: Johanna Louisa could not count on love from her daughter.

In 1739, the ten years old Sophia Augusta paid a visit to Eiten. Here she met with her third cousin, the twelve years old Peter Frederick<sup>1</sup>, a shy lad, who shunned society. Soon after this meeting she visited Brunswick, as we have already seen.

What reason had Canon Mengden for prophesying that Sophia would wear three crowns? Among the maids of honour at the Russian Empress's court there was a relation of his. Perhaps Mengden received secret information through her that the Empress was not opposed to the union of the heir to her throne and the daughter of her former lover's sister. Sophia's mother was the sister of Prince Lübsky, the

<sup>1</sup> Subsequently Peter III., Emperor of Russia. He was grandson, on the mother's side to Peter the Great.

deceased betrothed of Elizavetta Petrovna, who cherished the tenderest remembrance of him, and who could not but know that Johanna Louisa had a daughter. It was imperative to marry the heir to the throne, and it is more than probable that the Empress did not forget the young Princess of Anhalt-Zerbst. If the Mengdens at Petersburg did indeed inform the Canon of this plan, it was no stretch of the imagination if he foretold Sophia Augusta three crowns, viz. of Moscow, Kazan, and Astrakhan. Sophia herself, when she had become Catherine II., spoke of this prophecy as concurring with the time when people began to talk of the heir's soon requiring a suitable consort.

Frederick II. also, on his part, did what he could to bring about the union of Sophia Augusta with Peter Frederick. He says, in his Memoirs, that it was an affair of tactics and of state prevision ; as Prussia, in his opinion, was in danger from the barbarians of Russia, and therefore was compelled to seek their good will. Frederick was particularly in dread of the Cozacks and Tartars, who plundered all the

neighbouring country where they happened to live. Prussia, too, in the event of war with Russia, was in danger of sustaining severe loss, which, on account of the enormous extent and comparatively small population of Russia, she would be unable to revenge, particularly as she had no fleet to frighten Petersburg with, and Frederick foresaw that the future kings of Prussia must endeavour to be on good terms with Russia. But how was this to be managed? He determined to effect it by means of marriage; by bestowing a Princess from a family with friendly feelings towards Prussia on the heir to the throne of Russia. As he did not intend to give away a relative of his own, his choice fell on the daughter of his former playmate. He calculated that a Princess of Anhalt-Zerbst, educated as she had been in Prussia, must bear a feeling of good will towards her from gratitude alone. Frederick was correct in his calculations; had he not bestirred himself in the arrangement of Sophia Augusta's marriage, in all probability Prussia would never have received the extensive and better

part of Poland that afterwards fell to her share.

The King instructs his ambassador at St. Petersburg, Mardefeld, to arrange the desired union. The affair took a favourable turn, for, as we have already seen, the Empress Elizabeth had reasons for being disposed to the plan, and she sent a letter to Sophia Augusta's mother with an invitation to St. Petersburg. Such an epistle was entirely unexpected, and the little town of Anhalt-Zerbst became much excited by the arrival of a Russian estafette. Shortly afterwards Sophia's mother received a letter from Frederick, informing her that a sum of money had already been assigned by the Court of Russia for the expenses of the journey: ten thousand roubles to reach St. Petersburg, and a thousand ducats on her arrival there, in order to proceed to Moscow. The tone of the letter, and the fact that the money was placed in the hands of the Prussian embassy at St. Petersburg, combined to prove that means for this journey were provided by Frederick himself, and many authors are of the opinion that the Princess

borrowed this money from the King of Prussia. Frederick advised her not to say any thing about the journey to her husband, but to travel, as it were, to Stettin only, and from thence to St. Petersburg. The King supposed that Sophia's father, as a staunch Protestant, would never consent to his daughter's renouncing her religion and embracing another, and that he would at once put a stop to Frederick's plans. The Princess, however, replied that she could not but let her consort into the secret. The alarm on the Prince's account was entirely unfounded ; he consented readily to the journey. The Princess procured a passport for herself, under the name of Countess Reinbusch, from the Prussian King, and with it she passed through his dominions.

The Princess Sophia, with her mother and a Mademoiselle Schenk, set out accordingly for Russia. At Riga they were met with salutes from cannon. As the Court was at Moscow, they remained at Petersburg three days only. Four maids of honour were assigned to them, among whom was Mademoiselle Mengden, and

they were shown the remarkable features of the city. Chamberlain Naryshkin was sent from Moscow to meet them. The Empress greeted them with affection, but the selfish and small-minded disposition of the Princess's mother soon disgusted her. Sophia Augusta, now fifteen years old, ran through the damp and unwholesome palace of the Kremlin nearly barefoot on one occasion, in search of a book, and became seriously ill. Her mother lowered herself still more in the opinion of the Empress by her begging that a Protestant minister might be brought to her daughter when in danger, although the patient was prepared for communion with the Greco-Russian Church, and on the contrary, begged that Simion Todorsky, an orthodox Priest, might be sent to her. This delighted the Empress, who had shown marks of her favour to the young Princess from the first day of her arrival.

Both mother and daughter, soon after their arrival, had the Order of St. Catherine conferred on them. Elizavetta did not long hesitate in her choice of a bride for her heir. During

Sophia's illness, she herself carefully attended her, and while the patient's mother scolded her for the groans that she could not repress, the Empress anxiously lent her aid at the bleedings and other means used towards recovery. To the care of Elizavetta the sick girl owed her life, for she it was who insisted on no less than sixteen bleedings—sometimes four times a day. But at last she began to amend, and on 28th June, 1744, the betrothal of the Princess Sophia-Augusta, now called Katerina Alexéevna, and already united to the orthodox Church of Russia, with the Grand Duke Pëtre Feodorovitch, took place. When on the point of receiving the holy sacrament, Catherine, as we must now call her, repeated the Creed in Russ very passably, to the delight of the Empress. Previous to this she had passed whole nights over the tasks set her by her Russian teacher Adadouff, and the Empress, on conversing with her in Russ, praised her pronunciation. The letters, however, that Catherine wrote to Elizavetta, though traced by her own hand, were composed by Adadouff.

Soon after his betrothal, Pëtre Feodorovitch took the small pox, and although the disease left frightful traces, Catherine met her bridegroom on his recovery with expressions of unaltered attachment. Was this a mask, we ask? Pëtre was good-looking before his sickness, and if his eyes did not express very great intellect, they shone with liveliness and candour. But the small pox made fearful ravages on his young face; he was completely altered, and his former good looks were lost for ever.

We may say for certain that Catherine's marriage was one of convenience. On the part of Pëtre Feodorovitch there was more candour than love. What pleased him more than any thing, as he himself confessed to his bride, was that she was his cousin, and that consequently he could talk to her candidly about his love affairs<sup>2</sup>. For instance, he confessed to her his attachment to Mademoiselle Lopoukhine, and Catherine behaved in such a manner that she became the confidante of her bridegroom and

<sup>2</sup> The Grand Duke was seventeen years old at the time of his betrothal.—(Tr.)



subsequently of her husband, and in a degree his Mentor. Fifteen days after his marriage, Pêtre confessed to his wife his love for Mademoiselle Carr. Subsequently Pêtre Feodorovitch's attention was drawn to Mademoiselle Biron, the daughter of the banished Duke of Courland<sup>3</sup>. Small of stature and humpbacked, but with beautiful eyes, clever and intriguing, she enraptured the Grand Duke because he could talk exclusively in German with her, for he disliked the Russian language and Russian customs in general. Catherine knew of all these platonic attachments on the part of her consort and was a cold looker-on of it the whole time. Her only consolation in her married life was books. When, at Hamburg, Hillenburgh told her mother that Sophia Augusta's mind was very highly developed for her age; and the same person advised Catherine at St. Petersburg to read more; recommended her the "Lives of Plutarch," the "Life of Cicero," "Rise and Fall of the Roman Empire." These

<sup>3</sup> See "Biron's Daughter," Chapter III.

books were procured with difficulty at Petersburg. Having perused Catherine's composition, "Portrait of a philosopher of fifteen years old," Hellenburgh added to it twelve pages of his own comments. This production of Catherine's early youth was burnt by her with the rest of her papers in 1758, when she had reason to fear the Arguses that surrounded her. So strong was the thirst for knowledge in Catherine, that she read, volume after volume, the copious French Lexicon of Beil, at the rate of one volume in the course of six months. At this early time even Catherine's head was occupied with questions concerning comparative philology, which caused her to ask the assistance of the Chaplain of the English Factory, Mr. Dumaresque. The perusal of Tacet's Chronicle produced, she relates, a complete change in her ideas. In a word, she studied, and studied diligently too. She took particular pains to acquaint herself with Russia and Russian life. For this purpose she became acquainted with Chancellor Bestoujeff, and conversed frequently with him. He was a deceitful person, and a corrupt

minister—so corrupt, that Frederick II. used to say that he would have sold the Empress Elizavetta could he have found a purchaser for her—but at the same time an extremely clever, intelligent, and, for the time in which he lived, cultivated person. Had Catherine intended to prepare herself for the business of governing, she could not have employed her time more profitably. But who knows?—perhaps she prepared herself intentionally. She herself confessed, that before ever she saw Elizavetta Petrovna, and when on her road to St. Petersburg, where an undefined future awaited her, she felt a sort of presentiment that she would be eventually the autocratic Empress of that immense tract over which her travelling carriage was now rolling. This presentiment did not leave her in aftertimes. The style of life that surrounded her subsequently could not but keep the notion up. “Mengden’s prophecy is being fulfilled,” said her mother at St. Petersburg; and day by day the daughter became convinced that it might be realized more fully than ever was expected.

Possessed of a penetrative and subtile mind, Catherine saw and understood all the emptiness, all the weak side of the world she lived in, and from the very first she played a part—"tacked about." The pious Elizavetta begged her to fast during the second week of Lent ; Catherine expressed a wish that she might be allowed to fast during the whole of Lent, although she ran the risk of thereby incurring the displeasure of the Grand Duke. We have already seen the fifteen years old philosopher imploring for the consolation of an orthodox priest.

The Empress had a high opinion of her own personal appearance. In her times, when ladies dressed like gentlemen, and gentlemen as ladies, at the Court masquerades, her fine figure and stately stature could not but attract attention. On one of these occasions, immediately after a dance in which Elizavetta—one of the best dancers of the day—had just distinguished herself, Catherine approached her, and said that were the Empress a gentleman she should fall in love with her. This compliment drew forth a suitable reply from the Empress,

who said that if she were a gentleman she should certainly fall in love with Catherine. The Grand Duchess, who brought with her but one dozen of linen and three or four dresses to a court where the toilet was changed three times a day, felt that she must enchant her beholders by the freshness of her early youth and by simplicity of attire. Elizavetta once observed her at a ball in a plain white dress, ornamented only by a flower and ribbons. Such a costume for the heiress of an Empress who left after her death 15,000 gowns (8000 more were burnt on the occasion of the fire at the palace), several thousand pairs of shoes, and two chests full of silk stockings and ribbons, could not fail to attract the attention of all. Elizavetta, however, thought that it became Catherine ; but how was it that she had not one patch on her face ? The Empress took from her pocket a little box containing patches, and proceeded herself to stick some to Catherine's face. At that time Catherine did not either rouge or paint, and thus formed a striking contrast to other ladies of the Russian court, where this custom was

universal. When she had become Empress, and at her grand receptions was obliged to kiss the ladies, she was compelled to retire from the reception-room, and to wash the traces of red and white that adhered to her face from those of others, and in time she herself rouged and whitened. If we are to believe the words of foreign writers, who assure us that, towards the end of the reign of Catherine the Great, a servant was always hired with the previous condition of finding rouge and white for herself, or receiving them from her employers, we may readily credit that, in Elizavetta's time, the natural colour of the female face was such a rarity that it struck the beholder. Elizavetta sent the Grand Duchess a box of rouge and white as a present, and this was the beginning of the affectionate care which afterwards was shown when she recommended, as a remedy for Catherine's sunburns, a mixture of lemon-juice, French brandy, and white of egg. This recipe was found to be so effectual in its operation that Catherine subsequently used to recommend it to others who suffered from sunburns

and from other misfortunes with their complexions.

The Empress's physician, Boerhaave, prescribed for Catherine, on whose face some pimples had appeared, a mixture of Falke's oil with water, to be applied as a lotion to the face once a week only. The pimples disappeared.

But the Empress's care extended farther than to the mere exterior of her niece. She heartily wished that she would give up riding on horseback on a man's saddle, and Catherine had a new one invented for her, which folded up in a peculiar manner, and became at her will a saddle for lady or gentleman. When in the presence of her august aunt Catherine rode as a lady, but as soon as she was out of her sight she at once became a jockey.

Elizavetta longed to see Peter and Catherine the parents of a child, but she was doomed to many years of disappointment. The Grand Duke Paul was born in 1754, ten years after the marriage of his parents, and was their only child. Although his mother had been surrounded by Arguses previous to his birth, whom she

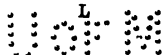
avoided in every possible manner, Paul came into the world suddenly and unexpectedly. Catherine lay almost without attendance and care, while Elizavetta herself carried off the newly-born infant to her own hot apartments, and gave him over to his feeders and nurses. His mother very seldom saw him, and between her and the Empress there were frequent disagreements, which date from about this time.

However fine a tactician Catherine may have been, she could not manage to keep up harmony in the Imperial family. Elizavetta was often too exacting. If Catherine did not bow low enough to please her, she would ask her if her neck ached. On one occasion she received a reprimand for having incurred a debt of two thousand roubles. When she wept on receiving news of the death of her father, Tcheglokoff, Elizavetta's creature, observed that the Prince of Anhalt-Zerbst was not a king, to be lamented over for a whole week. But the real reason of the rupture between the Empress and Catherine was the displeasure of the latter towards her nephew and heir.



At one time Catherine's position at court was so unpleasant that she begged the Empress, through her spiritual father Doubensky, to allow her to go and visit her mother at Anhalt-Zerbst. Pëtre Feodorovitch consented to this arrangement in the presence of the Empress, but the latter did not approve of it, and persuaded Catherine to remain at home.

One cannot but wonder that so clever a woman as Catherine, who conducted herself with such tact towards all who surrounded her, could not manage to keep herself on better terms with her consort. It is true that she managed all the affairs of Holstein. Pëtre Feodorovitch valued her learning highly, and in dilemmas used to say that, if *he* were ignorant, Catherine knew every thing. He called her *Madame la Ressource*. While assisting him in one respect, however, Catherine did not afford him that moral help and encouragement which attachment only could call forth. Pëtre was extremely susceptible of the influence of surrounding persons and circumstances. Kind, affable, candid, and not without wit, he was



always of a piece with those in whose society he happened to be cast. Had Catherine encouraged and helped him, in the midst of the frivolous and unsatisfactory crowd that they both lived in, she would have done him a real benefaction. But, in the first place, her position at court did not altogether guarantee a constant influence over her consort; many looked on the introduction of the *ci-devant* Stettin governor's daughter into the Imperial family as a favour awarded to Catherine; and, unfortunately, Pëtre Feodorovitch shared this opinion. He began by making his wife his confidante, concerning his *affaires de cœur*, but this distinction Catherine did not care to encourage. She was a perfectly cool looker-on of all her husband's fancies—cooler even than Elizavetta herself, who, for instance, made spiteful game of the plain maid of honour, Madlle. Poliansky, who at one time was the object of Pëtre's attention. But this toleration did nothing towards strengthening the authority of Catherine in the family. The interests of the husband and wife became



disunited, and though they lived together during Elizavetta's lifetime in the rather limited suite of apartments allotted to them, yet the world of the one had nothing in common with that of the other. The situation of either was similar, both being under a certain species of guardianship. But while Pëtre Feodorovitch spends his time in pleasure and amusement, Catherine is buried deep in her books, and passes long years in study and meditation. The sphere in which both lived would seem to be one and the same, but the difference was that it had an influence on Pëtre and none whatever on Catherine. If, in her heart of hearts, she really was preparing herself for the task of governing, her endeavours were crowned with brilliant success. The Prussian ambassador, Mardefeld, struck with astonishment at her wit and high cultivation, exclaimed in French, after a conversation with her, "Either I am a perfect fool, or you will be on a throne." "I accept the prediction," replied Catherine, also in French.

In a room hung with black lay the body of

Elizavetta Petrovna (1761), and the silver bowl of rice<sup>4</sup>, which was placed at the feet of the corpse, was renewed every day. New faces filled the palace. The soldier on guard, recognizing a foreigner by his garb, respectfully allowed him to pass. "See the consequences," says a foreign author, "of their having a German prince to reign over them." And, indeed, the Germans now expected all sorts of luck from Russia. The new Emperor, Peter III., never forgot that he was also Prince of Holstein. If we are to believe the "Memoirs" of Catherine II., he used to say that Russia was not created for him, nor he for Russia, and that he should perish there; but we must accept Catherine's authority with caution, for a hand unfriendly to Peter III. traced those Memoirs. Still, it was evident to all that little Holstein lay nearer to Peter's heart than big Russia. Peter III. was accustomed to Holstein; his character was formed there; and he could not become ac-

<sup>4</sup> For explanation of this and other Russian customs, see "Sketches of the Rites and Customs of the Greco-Russian Church," H. C. Romanoff, 1869.

quainted with Russia amidst the monotonous life at the Petersburg Court; and people demanded of a man who had been brought up at first in the Greco-Russian religion, then in Protestantism, then once more in the Greco-Russian faith—a strict observance of all the rites and customs of the orthodox land. They expected from a Prince who had been bred in Germany, and who at one time was taught to regard Sweden as his fatherland, at another, Russia, to become one with the Russian people from the midst of the German courtiers who constantly surrounded him.

He reigned only half a year. We will not enlarge on the circumstances that preceded his death, as the reader is already acquainted with them<sup>5</sup>. Suffice it to relate that, on renouncing the throne, Peter III. merely requested that he might be left in peace, and that his lap-dog, Narcissus (a negro), his violin, some novels, and a German Bible might be sent to him:

In a few days intelligence was brought to

<sup>5</sup> See Chapter II., Count C. G. Razoumoffsky.

Catherine of the demise of her husband, and the next morning it was made public. In the manifesto Catherine said that death was caused by colic. The body was opened, and the heart, says Catherine, proved to be very small. In a few days more the Empress invited her subjects to take leave of the deceased Emperor "without rancour." The body lay three days in the monastery of St. Alexander Neffsky, near St. Petersburg. Four candles burnt by the sides of a simple coffin. The Emperor was dressed in the uniform of the Holstein army, by no means fresh, and his hands, which were crossed on his breast, were covered with large white gloves, on which were marks of blood. No pomp or ceremony attended the funeral. The body was lowered into a miserable grave, which was forgotten until thirty-four years afterwards<sup>6</sup>, when the remains of Peter III. were exhumed and reburied with Imperial pomp.

The thought that entered Catherine's head on the road to Russia, that she would reign

<sup>6</sup> That is, on the accession of his son, the Emperor Paul.

alone there, had been realized. Peter III. had not listened to the precautions of Frederick II. by making her his real friend, and now she reigned alone. But at the beginning of her reign her position on the throne was far from secure, and she had many difficulties to contend with, particularly with respect to the two parties that had arisen, those of Panin and of the Orloffs, both of whom were necessary to her. She valued highly the services of the latter, and even felt an attachment to one of the brothers—Gregory, who afterwards became her favourite, but she seems to have been grateful to the Panin party for opposing her marriage with him, which the Orloffs tried to bring about. Thus, though undoubtedly she was under the influence of the Orloffs at this time, as Frederick II. testifies in his Memoirs, yet she remained personally free. However diligently Catherine may have prepared herself for governing, still it was a difficult task to subdue all things to her own will, all minds to her own thinking; and with her convictions, her form of thought, her German extraction,

she could not but feel alone amidst the intrigues of the parties at her court. If the little oak-tree which grew alone among trees of other species at Monplaisir, presented a type of Catherine's reign, according to her own words, we must suppose that she alluded to the period we are now speaking of. She was alone among people and parties, all striving to gain their own personal ends. Germany, and even her own family, existed for her no longer; her mother, with whom during the reign of Elizabeth Petrovna, she was allowed to correspond only through the ministry of foreign affairs, and to whom, as a person suspected of political intrigues, Lestocq could deliver important notes only by means of a dropped glove on the floor, had died not long before, and Catherine, who was never a favourite child of hers, did not even pay her debts. For her brother, whom she did not love on account of his extravagance, she cared little or nothing, and thus she had no family ties to attach her to Germany, and she belonged heart and soul to Russia, though the time had not yet arrived when she became



perfectly acquainted with it. Hitherto her knowledge of Russia had been acquired through books; her life, as the consort of the heir to the throne, was almost private. Her acquaintance with her new fatherland in deed and fact was only now to commence.

This feeling of loneliness caused her to seek a prop—a stay; and this she found in the brothers Orloff, who had shown their devotion to her on the occasion of her accession to the throne. It was well, however, that the marriage before alluded to did not take place, as it was extremely repugnant to the people, and it is even said that there was a conspiracy against G. G. Orloff's life during the visit of the court to Moscow. He was saved only by the change of the soldier on guard, who had been bribed by the conspirators.

Catherine found in G. G. Orloff a remarkably clever man, one who really loved serious mental occupation, an eager inquirer into science, and in particular, partial to physics and natural science. He might be seen on his road to Tzarskoé-Selo reading a treatise on comets,

in his carriage. He had an observatory constructed at the top of the Summer Palace for his astronomical researches with the telescope. Scientific subjects were the favourite theme of his conversation in society. On one occasion the little Grand Duke Paul, who was of a lively disposition, and never could sit quiet for long together, rubbed the silk material with which the arm-chair where he sat was covered, in such a manner with his clothes, that electric sparks were emitted therefrom. The Grand Duke's teacher of physics, Epinus, was not less astonished at this phenomenon than the rest of the spectators. Be it remembered that at that time the laws of electricity were very imperfectly known. Rumours of arm-chairs that emitted sparks reached the Empress and G. G. Orloff, and orders were given that all such remarkable articles of furniture should be brought to the Empress's private apartments. Orloff immediately set about making experiments, and found that if silk material were rubbed with a muff, or even with the hand, it would emit sparks.

Orloff was one of those who sympathize with

all that was new in science and literature. His letter to Jean Jacques Rousseau, inviting that celebrity to Russia and to remain there, still exists. Rousseau at that time (1766) was living in England with the Duke of Richmond. Orloff says in his letter that he invites Rousseau to live on his estate from pure gratitude for the information he had derived from his writings. Orloff's estate is sixty versts from St. Petersburg; the climate there is healthy; one may meditate there as much as one wished—the priest there neither preaches nor disputes, and his flock, when they cross themselves devoutly, imagine in their simplicity, that they do all that is needful. Every thing is at the service of Rousseau—if only he himself wishes it; he can hunt, fish, and enjoy the society of whom he will. He shall not experience the slightest restraint, will not be dependent on any body—nobody shall know of his presence in Russia if he does not wish it. And he is advised to come by sea, if he can endure a voyage. In answer to this idyllic picture of his future life in Russia, Rousseau wrote that he could con-

sent to come were he less weak, were he more lively and younger, and if Count Orloff lived a little nearer to the sun.

With all his love for serious occupations G. G. Orloff's disposition was extremely lively and active. For instance we see him, in Peroshin's Memoirs, wrestling with one of the courtiers in the palace. On another occasion, in the attempt to leap over a garden-seat, he hurts his foot so seriously, that he is obliged to be dragged about the palace in a little carriage. At one of the Christmas masquerades at the palace Orloff appears in female attire.

The brothers Orloff profited long by the favour of Catherine. It is calculated that from 1762 to 1783 they received 45,000 serfs and 17,000,000 roubles in money from her; and it is supposed that each of the five brothers had 100,000 roubles per annum. G. G. Orloff's influence ceased on the elevation of Potëmkin; his end was very melancholy—he died in fits of madness. It was whispered that this madness was caused by certain drugs, and dark

hints insinuated that Potëmkin was to blame in the matter.

Catherine's reign bears a twofold character : at its commencement, until the Pougatchoff' insurrection and the coming of age of Paul Petrovitch, the heir to the throne, we find in Catherine a wise and cultivated woman, whose great thought and anxiety was the happiness of her subjects, who sympathized with every thing that was calculated to destroy routine in science and in the life of the people. This is the time when she correctly represented herself, in a letter to Zimmerman, as a republican in her tone of thought ; when she loved philosophy, when she invited Delambert to be tutor to her son—when, in a word, G. G. Orloff was more intimate with her than any other person. But the Pougatchoff insurrection seems to have had the effect of entirely changing her ideas and tastes, and from this time she chose the path which she trod to the end of her life, one quite different to that which led her through

<sup>7</sup> One of the several pretended Peters III.

the earlier years of her sovereignty. The dreams of national happiness were forgotten; not a word more was said of the law that was to be universal and accessible for all. Catherine gathered around her one exclusive class—the nobles. On it she showered all her favours: and Ségur justifies her in her own words, “ Je suis aristocrate; c’est mon métier<sup>8</sup>.”

By Catherine’s throne during the first half of her reign stood Count Orloff; during the latter, we see Potëmkin<sup>9</sup>, whose elevation dates from the time of the putting down of the Pougatchoff insurrection, and who then became confidential adviser and assistant to his Imperial mistress.

He was the son of a poor Smolensky noble, and entered the University of Moscow; but, notwithstanding his excellent parts, he proved an idle student. He was extremely ambitious, and hoped that in time he might become a bishop or a prime minister. In 1760, however, he was expelled from the University for

<sup>8</sup> “ I am an aristocrat—that is my trade.”

<sup>9</sup> Pronounced in Russ *Potyómkin*.—(Tr.)

idleness and non-attendance at the lectures. He was twenty-four years old, and had nothing to do; he proceeded to Petersburg and entered the Horse Guards. In 1762, the tall and handsome Potëmkin was observed; for he was among those who took an active part in the events of that year, and of those who received generous compensation for their services from Catherine on her accession to the throne; but he did not play any remarkable part at court until 1774, when his clever management of the Pougatchoff affair, thanks to which it was arrested in time, turned the attention of the Empress towards him; and soon afterwards he appears as the confidential friend of Catherine, when the Panin party tried so hard to make Paul Petrovitch a partaker in his mother's labours. As a favourite, he seems to have profited by Catherine's kindness for two years only, but of all her fourteen favourites, who appeared one after the other at her court, Potëmkin was the only one who remained firmly in his place as servant to the Crown until the day of his death; and when he expired

on his cloak in the steppes of New Russia, the sixty-two years old Catherine wept so violently that they were forced to bleed her. She called Potëmkin her best friend, instructor, and pupil.

The Potëmkin of 1774 and later had little in common with the idle Moscow student of 1762. Catherine could not abide mediocrity, and he was but mediocre at that time. But an unexpected event had an influence over the whole of his future life. He lost an eye, and after the accident became dangerously ill. It was said that his eye was pierced by the sword of Count Alexis Orloff in a dispute. After this he became entirely changed, and from the brilliant, extravagant young officer he appears as the diligent student and serious thinker. He devoted himself to books, spending whole days in reading, and writing extracts and notes.

During the two years of his favouritism Potemkin received from the Empress 37,000 serfs, and 9,000,000 of roubles. He was allowed to take money from government whenever he pleased, without any formalities. He used to



write a little note stating how much he required, and frequently he did not even sign his name. Once Prince Viázemsky received such a note demanding 10,000 roubles, when he begged the messenger to wait while he showed the note to the Empress. This vexed her. "He must want it!" she said; "why could not you give it to him without asking me?" And henceforth such was the rule. Among the books of Potemkin's library were bound volumes of bank-notes. His income was calculated at 400,000 roubles in the year 1785, yet notwithstanding he was frequently without money. He had the peculiarity also of not paying his little debts, and justified himself by De Cabra's observation, that the Russian in Catherine's reign was ready to lose 20,000 roubles at cards, but not to give one rouble to a workman. When he died it was ascertained that the Most-radiant Prince owed the cabmen of St. Petersburg 19,000 roubles and the flower-sellers 38,000. Enormous sums were squandered on his whims. Cōuriers flew from one end of the Empire to the other, to procure various

things that he fancied. Caviare was brought from the Oural, fish from Astrakhan, a peculiar sort of cucumber from Nejny, puff-paste from Kalouga. He liked to see people playing at billiards—the finest players were hunted out from all quarters; he also liked to watch a game of chess, and a celebrated player from Tonla was sent for expressly, whom he used to carry about with him even to the camp. The two brothers Kouzmin were brought expressly by request of Potemkin from the Caucasus, merely to show Princess Dolgorouky how they performed the gipsy dance. From Cherson an *employé* was summoned to Petersburg, the Prince having heard that he mimicked others capitally. When at Otchakoff<sup>2</sup> a certain Mr. Spetchinsky was sent for from Moscow, because the Prince had been told he knew the Calendar by heart, and he did not believe it. “Is it true that you know the whole Calendar

<sup>2</sup> A town on the Dnieper, Cherson Government, remarkable merely for the importance attached to it in the wars between Russia and Turkey; it was the object of several sanguinary conflicts.—(Tr.)

by heart ? ” asked Potemkin of Spetchinsky. “ Quite true. ” Upon which followed an examination, which was satisfactorily passed. That was enough—he merely wished to convince himself of the truth of what he had been told<sup>3</sup>. In a word he was very eccentric, presenting the strangest contrasts ; the Potemkin, riding furiously on horseback in a green velvet redingote, lined with exquisite fur, or eating from a silver bath of 7-8 poods’ weight<sup>4</sup>, fish soup that cost 13,000 roubles, but little resembles the hypochondriac lounging on the sofa of his cabinet, or allowing his beard to grow, when, in an hour of hypochondriasis, it came into his head to become a monk.

Though he could despise people deeply, he was never revengeful. “ Do you remember how you expelled me from the University ? ” he asked in the most affectionate manner on meeting Professor Barsoff, who had parti-

<sup>3</sup> The Russian Calendar is something tremendous ; each day, except 25th March, Christmas Day, and Epiphany, commemorates from three or four, to three or four *score*, and even hundreds of Saints, male and female.—(Tr.)

<sup>4</sup> 252—288 lbs. *avoirdupois*.

cularly insisted on his exclusion. "You deserved it at that time, your Radiancy!" replied he. Personally, he disliked Prince A. J. Viázemsky, but notwithstanding this he occupied the highest situations during the lifetime of Potemkin. Many other instances prove him to have been magnanimous in a high degree.

He had a strong fancy for religious subjects, theology and questions relating to the "Old faith" always interested him. It is true that he more frequently talked of religion to Generals, and of military affairs with Bishops and Metropolitans, but his favourite subject seems to have been the "Old Faith," many of the professors of which had access to him and, through his influence, obtained certain civil privileges which before they had been deprived of.

During the latter years of his life he was a martyr to ennui and hypochondriasis, and probably to distract himself, he gave a series of splendid feasts; one of which, which took

<sup>5</sup> A peculiar and dangerous schism.—(Tr.)

place in his Taurida Palace, resembled a realization of the tales in the Arabian Nights. 70,000 roubles' worth of wax candles was burnt on this occasion; Petersburg did not furnish sufficient, and more was sent for by post from Moscow.

But festivities had a charm no longer for him. Zoëboff, a new favourite, obtained each day new influence. There was a time when such a person could never have been dangerous to Potemkin, but Catherine at sixty years of age was very different to what we have seen her in her youth, and in many instances was no longer true to herself. Potemkin saw a rival in Zoëboff. "I have the tooth-ache—we must have it pulled out<sup>a</sup>," he said one day, when asked what was the cause of his low spirits. Such a "tooth," however, could not be got rid off, and Potemkin went away to the south, suffering highly from hypochondriasis, and never more returned. On receiving information of his death, Catherine was deeply grieved;

<sup>a</sup> *A jeu de mots.* Zoëb in Russ means a tooth. Zoëboff, a family name, formed by the plural genitive of "zoëb."

the young Grand Duke Alexander Paulovitch<sup>7</sup> observed, "There is one bad man the less ;" and when told of his grandmother's distress he said, "I love and value my grandmother to the utmost degree, but I love my country still more, and for it Potemkin was a dangerous person."<sup>8</sup>

The Emperor Paul, on his accession to the throne, had ample proofs of the harm that the Prince had done him in the opinion of the Empress, by the papers that he left, and it was not difficult to perceive this during her lifetime. Catherine's letters to Panin show us that she was attached to her son when a child, but gradually, as he grew up, the mother and son became estranged, and the evil genius who separated them was no one else than Potemkin. During Paul's reign much that had been established or commenced by Potemkin was abolished or altered ; and it was even said that his body was removed from the vault in the

<sup>7</sup> Son of the Grand Duke Paul Petrovitch, afterwards Alexander I.

Cathedral where it had been buried, and disappeared no one knew where.

The trifling details of the every-day life of celebrated or elevated persons are interesting because they are explanatory or illustrative of character. Catherine, for instance, always rose early, generally at six o'clock, when all in the palace were still asleep; she dressed herself without awaking any one, lighted her candle, and set fire to her stove. One of her favourite maxims was "Live and let live," and she endeavoured to give all who surrounded her the least possible trouble. While all was quiet in the palace she sat down to write. "I cannot live one day through without writing a little," she said at an advanced age to her Secretary of State, Griboffsky. For breakfast she drank coffee, extremely strong; a foont<sup>a</sup> of Levant coffee served her for five cups only. On one occasion her Secretary, Kouzmin, drank a cup of such coffee, and was immediately seized with violent palpitation of the heart. Towards the latter part of her life Catherine's physicians

<sup>a</sup> Nine-tenths of 1 lb. avoirdupois.

forbade her to drink it. Her full-blooded constitution, and the apoplectic fit that caused her death may be laid greatly to the constant use of such coffee. On the day of her death she drank two cups of it with great enjoyment. With her coffee she used to eat fried cubes of white bread, with which, and with sugar also, she used to feed her favourite dogs. She was extremely fond of the English dogs that Dr. Dimsdale brought her from England; they used to sleep by her bedside on little mattresses, and beneath little satin quilts. She was extremely fond of animals, and had the rare faculty of attaching them, as well as human beings, to her person. Strange dogs ran from distant parts of the palace to her apartments to lie down at her feet. Beasts and birds that were frightened of other people, met her half way and let her caress them. A monkey used to climb on her shoulders, and after a dreadful fire at Petersburg, thousands of pigeons flew to the palace yard, and used to be collected at the sound of a bell to be fed, by the Empress's own orders.



At nine o'clock she left her cabinet and returned to her bedroom; having seated herself in a chair covered with white damask, at a small table, she would ring a little bell for the lacquey on duty. She generally wore at this time of day, a dressing-gown made of white gros de Tours, and a white crape cap, put on rather on one side. On the appearance of the lacquey, she desired that the Police Master should be summoned; he, with the rest of those who had business with her Majesty, awaited his turn in the dressing-room. After him, one by one, in the same manner and form, all the rest were summoned. Each one bowed, kissed the Empress's hand if she were pleased to allow it, and if he had a report to present, he seated himself, at a given sign, at a little table near that of the Empress. Souvòroff, the celebrated General, used to prostrate himself three times before the picture of the saint in the corner of the room, and then turning towards Catherine, attempted to perform the same ceremony. "Have done! Alexander Vasilievitch!" the Empress would say, raising

and seating the old "*original*." "Matoushka!" the Field Marshal would exclaim; "next to God Himself thou art my only hope!" While the papers and reports were being read, she used to employ herself in some work—knitting, embroidery on canvas, &c., &c.

She occupied herself thus till twelve o'clock, when she passed from her bedroom into the smaller cabinet, where her old hairdresser, Kozloff, dressed her hair in the fashion of the past, with two small curls behind the ears; and where the young Grand Dukes, and sometimes the little Grand Duchesses<sup>9</sup>, came to wish their grandmamma good morning. And now appeared four ancient maidens to wait on her Majesty, each having her own speciality. One of them, Alexéeff, brought the ice with which Catherine rubbed her face; a second, Mlle. Palacvotchi, a Greek, put her cap on; while the two last, the sisters Zverieff, handed pins. During this toilet, which did not last more than ten minutes, the Empress conversed with

<sup>9</sup> Children of Paul Petrovitch.

those who were present; and then, having bowed to all, she returned to her bedroom accompanied by her maids-in-waiting, and there with their assistance, and that of Maria Savishna Perekousikhine<sup>1</sup>, her friend and companion, she dressed for dinner. For every-day wear Catherine had a silk dress made in a fashion called Moldavian, the upper part being lilac or drab, and the lower part white. On holidays she wore a gown of rich brocade, and three stars of the Orders of SS. Andrew, George, and Vladimir; sometimes she would put on the ribbons of the same orders, and the lesser crown. She wore heeled shoes, but not high ones.

She dined at about two o'clock, and seldom partook of more than three or four dishes. Wine she never drank except later, when by the orders of her physician she drank one glass of Madeira a day. Her usual beverage was currant jelly dissolved in water. Her companions at table assembled by invitation, except

<sup>1</sup> A lady who was active in the affair of the revolution that placed Catherine on the throne.

the favourite of the day, who always dined with the Empress. After dinner the time was spent in reading the foreign post or some interesting book. She did not like novels, though during the last years of her life she enjoyed hearing stories.

Catherine played a little at billiards, and during the evening she frequently played at cards: her favourite games were Boston, picquet, and cribbage. Her evenings were spent in the Hermitage<sup>2</sup>, where a select society assembled, who were obliged to submit to certain rules which were made on purpose for the Hermitage circle. All who entered were to leave their "ranks and titles in the vestibule, along with their sticks and upper clothing<sup>3</sup>." All who acted against the Hermitage rules had to drink a glass of cold water, and read a portion of Trediakoffsky's "Telemachida." In certain instances Catherine

<sup>2</sup> A sort of museum and picture-gallery adjoining the Winter Palace.—(Tr.)

<sup>3</sup> In Russia a visitor always leaves his fur cloak or paletot in the entrance-hall.

observed great form ; at her levées her masters of the ceremonies always inspected the guests to ascertain if they were properly dressed, and all who had not observed etiquette in their costumes were obliged to go away. But in such a select circle as that of the Hermitage, Catherine liked to be on an equal footing with others. The proud and magnificent Empress would fain draw attention to herself for her wit and amiability among the chosen members of her society, and not as a sovereign. Indeed, we may suppose that it was as easy for her to throw aside her majestic air as it was to assume it. A. Orloff used to call her "fine fellow!" Dr. Rodgerson exclaims, "Bravo, Madame," and claps her on the shoulder, after her having swallowed a dose of disgusting physic. Diderot in the heat of dispute slaps her knees, and yet all seems to be as it ought. Catherine is too wise to take notice of these familiarities in the simple and somewhat uncultivated Russian, the good-natured English doctor, and the lively, impressible Frenchman, whom she used to call a hundred years' old patriarch according to

some of his convictions, and a ten years' old child according to others. Once the whim took possession of her to make every one converse with the "thou". "Why dost thou not say 'thou' to me?" she asked of L. N. Naryshkin, who used constantly to amuse her with his jokes and fun, and to fill his pockets with things that he afterwards used to sell to her, &c., &c. "Very well," replied he, "only be thou thyself more polite to me." Try as they would the courtiers could not accustom themselves to say "thou" to the Empress; the Prince de Ligne mixed up "thou" with "Your Majesty." Catherine's regret that "you" had banished "thee" from conversation led to no further results.

At ten o'clock Catherine generally drank a glass of boiled water and retired to rest. We ought to mention that she never lunched or supped.

Thus passed nearly all Catherine's days;

\* In Russian common parlance, "thou," "thee," are always used. Masters to their servants, husbands and wives, parents to their children, &c

but if, in the Winter Palace, elegance predominated over magnificence, it was mingled, at Tzárskoé Selo, with poetical whims and fancies. Traditions still exist of the dances of nymphs and Cupids in the forest, to the sound of distant music and singing—here, prepared by unseen hands, appeared tables loaded with exquisite viands. Here too was that wonderful tree, under which whoever attempted to sit, found himself surrounded by a wall of water formed by an unseen fountain. Sometimes an aquatic masquerade was got up ; dames and cavaliers, in various costumes, promenaded in the sea.

Although Catherine had no jesters at her court, yet she was fond of being amused, and Naryshkin, as we have seen, served as a great source of enjoyment to her, as he was not only irresistibly droll, but a man of high cultivation, wit, and penetration, satirical withal. Catherine, however, had another amuser, named Maria Danilovna, who diverted her with her fun, but quite in a different style. She was one of those, who under a show of infinite simplicity and innocence, had always a deep end in view. At

one time she took to abusing Ryléeff, the Head Police Master of St. Petersburg. "Listen, Nicetas Ivanovitch!" said the Empress to him one day, "you had better send Maria Danilovna a present of some sort." Although Ryléeff did not understand in the least why this was necessary, he took the advice of the Empress and sent Maria Danilovna a quantity of all sorts of provisions, and Catherine remarked that Maria Danilovna all of a sudden began to speak in high terms of the Police Master; of course she lost no opportunity of teasing her, and asking her if Ryléeff's geese and ducks were fat and nice?

Leading so regular and temperate a life as she did, Catherine remained comparatively young in looks and strong in health till her death. Of her personal appearance we have many opinions that entirely differ, and quite naturally, for she was one of those who changed in manner almost every moment. Her character presents so many traits that are entirely different the one to the other, that it is not surprising if the expression of her face were



equally changeable. Richardson, who visited Russia in 1768, says that in his opinion Catherine was the handsomest woman he saw there. Her smile was particularly charming; her plump, fair, and rosy face retained much of its freshness till she was past sixty; all her teeth were sound; her hands remained plump and handsome in form; but her sight failed slightly, and she was obliged to wear spectacles when she read. Griboffsky relates that one day he came with a report, and found her reading thus, "You do not require this contrivance, I dare say?" she said, smiling, and indicating the spectacles. "How old are you?" "Twenty-six." "We have blunted the sharpness of our eyes by long service to the state, and now are obliged to use spectacles." She was not very tall, and rather stout, but when she chose she could impart to her person so majestic, effective, and proudly-imperative a manner, that she appeared even tall, and sometimes she frightened persons, by no means of a timid disposition, and well accustomed to Court life and customs, with her haughty mien. Those,

however, who would fain find fault with the "Russian Semiramis" have something to say to the contrary of all this. "The lower part of Catherine's face," says the author of *Mémoires Secrètes*, "presented a certain squareness and coarseness; her light grey eyes a certain degree of hypocrisy and cunning; and the wrinkles on her nose gave her whole face an expression that was somewhat malignant." The same author writes that when the celebrated Lampi, who took the portrait of the Empress—extremely like, but highly flattered—forgot to omit the tiresome wrinkle on the nose which imparted so characteristic a trait to the expression of her face, the Empress was extremely ill pleased, and said that Lampi had represented her extremely serious and awfully cross. "Nothing remained to be done but to repaint the picture until it became the representation of a youthful nymph." But we must not forget that these are the words of spiteful foreign pamphleteers.

In 1769, when forty years of age, Catherine caused herself and her son to be inoculated.

Inoculation was only just become known in Russia, and met with very few believers in its efficacy. Catherine's resolution was looked on as a feat of self-devotion. The Senate presented her with twelve gold medals commemorative of the occasion, and the hall of the senate-house at Moscow was ornamented with a bas-relief of the Empress, with the inscription, "She saved others to the danger of herself." She was inoculated with matter taken from a little boy of the name of Markoff, who, in remembrance of the event, was created an "hereditary noble". Dr. Dimsdale, an English physician,

\* We learn the following particulars of this affair from another source, "Two Episodes in the reign of Catherine II. ; Büchner." "A belief existed at that time that the person from whom matter was taken, was sure to die, and therefore the first visit of Dr. Dimsdale to the house of a certain person whose son lay sick of the small pox, caused a panic of horror. The mother of the child threw herself on her knees before the physician, conjuring him to spare her son's life ; but her husband calmed her with these words, 'I love my son not less than thou, and also fear to lose him ; but remember that this gentleman comes in the name of our *Matoushka Tsaritsa* (Mother Empress), we belong to her, and so do our children. Even were she to ask our lives of us, we ought to consent without hesitation.'

who was sent for to inoculate the Empress, received a fee of 10,000*l.* for the operation, 500*l.* annual pension, the rank of Councillor of State, and the title of Baron. Every thing was done to give the utmost weight to the circumstance. But if the truth were known, Catherine was by no means the first to resolve on being inoculated in Russia. In Petersburg the Russian physicians began to introduce inoculation in 1758, and in 1759, just before the Empress's self-devotion, ten children were inoculated publicly.

Catherine possessed the faculty in a remarkable degree of captivating all hearts; it was not only a natural gift, but a science; she studied peoples' characters in order to know how to manage them, and she herself used to say that her power over others consisted in making every one imagine that he was acting from his own wish and conviction, and not by will of his sovereign. We must confess that

Dimsdale, however, consoled them all by guaranteeing on his word of honour the safety of the infant, and then proceeded to take the matter from him."—(Tr.)

such power was unbounded. Whenever she was about to issue a command she endeavoured to ascertain first whether it would meet with opposition or the contrary. "Good heavens!" exclaimed Derjavin, "who can resist this woman? Gosударinia\*, you are not a human creature! I made an oath to myself to-day not to speak a word to you, but you force me to do what you please against my own will!" "Is that true?" asked Catherine. Ambition and love of glory were strongly developed. She used to say, "that if she had been born a man, and in another station of life, she should not have kept her head long on her shoulders, for she should have rushed to the first battle in search of glory." Another time she declared that if she, like the King of England, had lost thirteen American States, she should have "put a bullet into her forehead." Prince de Ligne used to say that Catherine would never lose heart, even if the universe were to tumble to pieces.

\* Empress-Sovereign. Used occasionally when speaking to the Empress. *Gosudár*—Emperor.—(Tr.)

Catherine endeavoured to become a complete Russian, and succeeded in an eminent degree. Surrounded as she was by Russians, she soon learned to speak Russ correctly, and frequently made use of proverbs, sayings, and old jokes. In writing, both in the French and Russian languages, she did not observe strictly the rules of good orthography. When an old woman she said to Griboffsky, "Don't you laugh at my Russian spelling! when I arrived here I wanted to learn it thoroughly, but Aunt Elizavetta Petrovna said, 'There's no need, she's clever enough without that.'" She used to say that the Russian language unites the richness of German and the melody of Italian, and that it ought to be universally received. In a letter to Voltaire, she tells him that his language was poor in comparison with that of Russia, and said that one must be such a writer as he, to write in French. She herself wrote much in Russ; historical essays, tales, comedies, &c. When the disagreements between Lomonosoff and the German members of the Academy of Sciences were going on,

Catherine by no means took the part of the latter, and would not listen to their scandal when they told her that Lomonosoff wrote his celebrated Russian Grammar in a state of inebriety, and surrounded with bottles. She respected the great savant, and proved her respect too. Soon after her accession to the throne, she paid him a visit with Princess Dashkoff, and found him at work; she was very attentive to him, and invited him to dinner, saying that she would have *stchi*<sup>7</sup>. In the colonnade at Tzarskoe Selo, his statue was placed by her order among those of celebrated persons.

Having adopted the language, and even the tone of thought of the Russian, Catherine also adopted many Russian customs. She steamed herself in the vapour-bath. She made the national dress to be that of the Court<sup>8</sup>; on every occasion she showed respect to the

<sup>7</sup> Cabbage soup: the national dish.—(Tr.)

<sup>8</sup> Ladies appear at Court balls, Imperial weddings, &c., &c., in Sarafans, Kokóshniks, and poviazkas, to this day.—(Tr.)

dogmas and rites of the Greco-Russian Church. She kissed the hands of the higher classes of clergy, who in their turn kissed hers, as Empress. She visits the vaults (or caves\*) of the Kieff monastery, "and perspired there," she informs us, "notwithstanding a frost of 11-12 deg. (Reaumur) outside." From Kieff she sent two ladies of her acquaintance rings from the Great Martyr Barbara's relics<sup>1</sup>. During a fast at Kieff she also eats maigre, and a letter of her own proves that she almost lived on potatoes. She converses with Diderot, and at the same time is enraptured with the sermon of the Metropolitan Plato, who answered by it Diderot's question, whether he himself believed, and took for his text, "The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God."

Catherine's "long services to the state" ended suddenly on the 5th November, 1796. The evening before no one could have expected

\* Where innumerable relics of Saints are preserved.

<sup>1</sup> These, and caps and girdles, are hung about the relics of the Saint, and are supposed to be salutary to the wearers.—(Tr.)



the sad event ; there had been a little réunion at the Hermitage, and Catherine appeared in excellent spirits, having just received intelligence of the defeat of General Moreau by the Austrians on the other side of the Rhine. She even wrote a note to the Austrian ambassador in a tone of badinage: " Je m'empresse d'annoncer à l'excellente excellence, que les excellentes troupes de l'excellente Cour ont complètement battu les Français." Under the agreeable impression of good news, she joked more than usual with the court wit, L. A. Naryshkin, and even retired earlier than usual to her room, saying that she felt a slight colic from excessive laughter. The next day she rose at the usual time, occupied herself in writing the History of Russia; drank her coffee and received Zoëboff, but left her cabinet soon after, saying, however, that she would return immediately. A considerable time passed, however, and the Empress had still not come back; her attendants became alarmed, and her footman, Zachary Zotoff, resolved at last to ascertain the cause of her delay. He tried to open the

door of the room that Catherine had entered, but something prevented his doing so; he redoubled his efforts, and found the Empress on the floor, senseless, with her head to the wall and her feet to the door, and this it was that prevented its opening. Catherine was in a fit of apoplexy. The unexpected news flew like lightning through the palace, and caused confusion unspeakable. Every one rushed about, expressing their anxiety and sorrow; messenger after messenger was sent to the Heir, who was at Gatchino<sup>2</sup>; some people wept, others bustled about, others were utterly at a loss what to do, others began to form plans for the future. Zdoboff completely lost his head, and conducted himself like a madman; he would not allow the doctor on duty at court to bleed the Empress. Paul Petrovitch, who speedily arrived from Gatchino, addressed himself several times in the most gracious manner to his mother's favourite, and assured him of his good will, but he appeared

<sup>2</sup> A country residence of the imperial family.

to understand nothing whatever. He peeped into the room where the Empress lay, every few minutes, and returned each time with bitter sobs. "This nobleman sat in a corner," says a witness of these scenes, Count Rostapchin; "the crowd of courtiers fled from him as from one infected, and though he was suffering from heat and thirst, he could not procure a glass of water. I sent a lacquey for it, and handed to him myself the beverage that those who but the day before founded all their happiness on one of his smiles, now refused to procure for him; the room in which they formerly crowded each other to suffocation in order to approach him, had now become an uninhabited steppe for him."

In the mean time Catherine lay in dreadful agonies, wrestling with death; this lasted for thirty hours, during which time the Heir evinced the greatest and sincerest sorrow for his mother. The palace was full of people the whole night; among them were the highest servants of the state. Count A. G. Orloff, brother of the former favourite, neither ate nor drank

during the long death struggle of his Imperial mistress, and his grief was overpowering. At the senate-house business went on during the whole night: it is said that there were 30,000 suits undecided, unsettled; and as the authorities were aware that the new Emperor was an enemy to delay, they hastened to put resolutions to as many of such suits as was possible.

Catherine the Great was no more. Zòdoff wept like a child, and threw himself at the feet of Paul Petrovitch, who, though he embraced him in the kindest manner, and assured him of his good will, still desired that all the papers in the Count's cabinet might forthwith be sealed.

No time was lost in taking the oath of allegiance to the Emperor Paul, and among others who did so, was the Empress Maria Feodorovna. On the conclusion of the ceremony she bowed lowly to the Emperor, and, quitting her place from among the other members of the Imperial family, approached Paul, who was standing in the wonted place of the deceased Empress, and embraced him. He observed the absence of Count Alexis Orloff, who had gone home, and

sent for him, that he also might take the oath. Excusing himself on the plea of excessive fatigue, the effects of nearly two days' fasting and watching, he begged permission to take the oath early the following morning. The messenger, however, returned once more to the Count, with an order from the Emperor to come without delay. "I presume that you too should take the oath?" remarked Paul, coldly, on meeting the Count. The latter replied that he would do so immediately "with the liveliest pleasure."

The Empress's body was embalmed, but so badly that, in a very short time, it became much altered; nevertheless, it was dressed out for the ceremony of taking leave, with all due pomp and etiquette, in a gown of silver stuff, trimmed with Spanish lace, and with a crown on the head, placed there by the hands of the Empress Maria Feodorovna. All classes of her subjects were admitted to the throne-room, where the body lay in state, in order to kiss the hand for the last time, except peasants. Paul having expressed a wish that his father's

remains should share the funeral honours of Catherine, the body of Peter III., which, as we have seen, was interred at the monastery of St. Alexander Neffsky, was brought to St. Petersburg, arrayed in imperial robes, and placed by the side of his consort in a magnificent coffin. A party of cuirassiers were sent to Moscow for the regalia, as the Emperor wished to honour both his parents with a funeral of truly imperial grandeur. Count A. Orloff and Prince Baryatinsky carried the regalia by the express wish of the Emperor. The usually stately and majestic Count followed the funeral car with unequal steps, with downcast eyes, and a face as pale as death. After the funeral he received orders to leave Russia, and to travel in Germany and the south of Europe.

We are told that the first fit of apoplexy that seized Catherine was the result of offended dignity and wounded pride. It followed almost immediately after the unexpected intelligence that the King of Sweden, who had been received at St. Petersburg with the utmost respect and magnificence, and in whom all eyes beheld

the bridegroom of the Grand Duchess Alexandra Paulovna, had suddenly broken off his engagement with his beautiful bride. Catherine changed countenance, the blood rushed to her head, and it was supposed that this blow to the self-love of the Empress, in whose character this trait was so strongly developed, shortened her life considerably.

Catherine's career may be characterized in a few words. Naturally a glory-loving woman, she knew in what consisted true glory. She loved to dispense happiness and kindness to all around her, and those who wished to partake of her favours crowded around her in such thousands, that the millions who were in the background saw no light from the sun that shone on the happier few. Catherine had not genius enough to raise herself above the crowd that surrounded her, and to beam with the sun of her good intentions on all.

## CHAPTER V.

### THE PRISONER OF SCHLÜSSELBURG.

THE subject of the present narrative is Ivan, great nephew of the Empress Anna Ivanovna, who was first cousin to Peter the Great.

Anna Ivanovna, with a view to preparing future heirs to her throne, adopted her niece (daughter of her sister Catherine and the Duke of Mechlenburg). Anna Leopoldovna, as she was called, lived at court with her Imperial aunt, and at an early age plans were made for her marriage. When fourteen years old a bridegroom was brought for her from Germany; a prince of Brunswick, Anthony Ulrich, of the same age as herself, and henceforth the pair were educated together. It was



hoped that an attachment might spring up between them, which afterwards would assume a more tender character, but these hopes were vain—Anna Leopoldovna disliked her destined husband from the first glance. She was a morose child, close, obstinate and capricious. When told of these failings, she remarked merely that they were doubtless an inheritance from her parents, as she had heard that they also were obstinate and capricious. As a girl, too, Anna was neither communicative nor affectionate, and such was the Princess that was thrown in the way of Anthony Ulrich, a boy of small stature, effeminate, modest, and quiet, with very limited capacities, and a stutterer. The girl and boy did not suit each other. This was quickly observed by Biron<sup>1</sup>, and he conceived the plan of profiting by the young Princess's dislike of Anthony Ulrich, and substituting his own son, who was five years her junior, in his place, and thus opening a road for his own ambition. But his schemes were

<sup>1</sup> The favourite of Anna Ivanovna.

defeated by the firm character of the Princess. "The scythe hit against a stone," as the Russian proverb says. Every one who was acquainted with her real character knew, that her principal reason for her dislike of Anthony was, that he was prepared as a husband for her. But Biron was in power, and she detested him because he exacted submission from all. As soon as she divined his schemes, she determined sooner to marry the Brunswick prince without love, than to be the means of satisfying the ambition of Biron and his family. However, not obstinacy (contrariness) of character alone dictated this resolution. Anthony Ulrich, though of limited capacities, was at any rate of a soft and yielding disposition, while Peter Biron on the contrary, even at the age of fifteen, promised to out-do his father, who though passionate was not spiteful. Peter was extremely passionate and ill-tempered, and if there were any beginnings of good in him, the education that all Biron's children received was calculated to uproot them entirely.

In the mean time Anna's girlhood had not

passed without its little romance. Her attention, at sixteen years of age, was drawn to the handsome Linar, the Saxon ambassador, and the history of her love served only to render this shy and impressive nature still more shy. Anna's governess, Mde. Aderkass, aided the lovers in their meetings, and Linar commenced an intrigue which was to prevent the marriage of the Princess and Anthony Ulrich. It is more than probable that this was done not only to the knowledge, but even by the wish of Anna. But Anthony Ulrich was a *protégé* of the Empress—the affair was discovered, Linar was summoned to his native country, and the governess was banished to Germany.

Anna Leopoldovna was of middle height, with dark hair, black eyes, and a chubby face: her appearance was altogether ordinary, and without any thing to prepossess, and she never sought to improve by art what was given her by nature. She hated dressing herself and her hair according to the fashion of the day. Her coiffure was of her own invention, and quite different to that worn at the time; Chamber-

lain Minich found it excessively unbecoming to her. Other ladies wore hoops, but the princess, even when Regentess, used to go to church in ordinary petticoats, and with her head covered merely with a white handkerchief. During her Aunt's lifetime she detested the court levées, not only because she was obliged to dress for them, but because she was compelled to appear at them by the tyranny of the detestable Biron. Simple in her attire, she was as simple in her conversation and manners. Court life was not to her taste; she could not endure pretence; she loved candour, and was not only far from courtly politeness, but was even at times sharp in her expressions. She felt herself at home only in her own little circle, consisting of persons to whom she was accustomed, and among whom she had grown up, principally foreigners. In after times, however, we hear of her throwing aside her caution and reserve, and becoming the talkative, witty hostess in the circle that immediately surrounded her. But Anna Leopoldovna was neither soulless nor heartless. She was fond of reading French

and German, and in particular enjoyed the perusal of dramas, from which she frequently used to declaim. She used to say that her favourite reading was from such parts of a drama where persecuted princesses express their feelings to their persecutors.

When the fifteen-years' old Biron was proposed as consort to the twenty-years' old Princess, she would not hear of it. She chose the lesser of two evils, and gave the preference to the Prince of Brunswick, and the twenty-years' old blond, with his curled locks, in his smart silk coat trimmed with gold lace, had to thank the Empress Anna in set terms for her consent to his marriage, he having received the consent of the Princess. But the bride who had no one to thank, and nothing to be grateful for, gave herself up to her grief. "It is all your doing, you cursed ministers!" she exclaimed to Volynsky, unable to control her feelings.

A few weeks previous to the death of the Empress Anna Ivanovna, an heir to the throne, in the person of Anthony Ulrich's and Anna Leopoldovna's son, was born. The infant

was taken by the Empress under her own immediate care. Her first business was to desire that a special service of thanksgiving should be performed in every town in the empire. She had him named Ivan, and was his only sponsor. The infant lived with the Empress; he was always swaddled and unswaddled in the presence of the Duchess of Courland (Mde. Biron). As for his mother, no one seemed to think of her separation from her child otherwise than as the natural course of things, and by no means as a sacrifice to her maternal feelings. But she had not to endure it long. The Empress, having declared the little Ivan Antonovitch her heir and successor, and Biron Regent until he should come of age, died on 17th October, 1740.

Three weeks afterwards Biron's power ceased. He behaved with such insolence to the parents of the infant emperor, threatening even to banish them from Russia, that Anna Leopoldovna complained of it with tears to Field-Marshal Minich, and he, as an illwisher to Biron, was glad of an opportunity to injure

him. He undertook to deliver the Princess from her enemy, and fulfilled his plan with infinite success<sup>2</sup>. Biron was arrested by order of the Princess and exiled to Siberia<sup>3</sup>, while the mother of the Emperor was declared Regentess. However, this *rôle* proved too difficult for the utterly unprepared Anna Leopoldovna; Minich, her Prime Minister, took offence at her distrust in him and retired from his office; and Osterman, the second in power, ceased to be listened to. In this state of affairs Elizavetta Petrovna, daughter of Peter the Great, took advantage of the attachment of the army to her late father, and assisted by Dr. Lestocq, took possession of the throne. The Regentess and her husband were arrested and sent to Schlüsselburg, a fortress on a small island in Lake Ladoga, with their infant son. Elizavetta had no ill-will towards Anna Leopoldovna, and was naturally of by no means a cruel or unfeeling disposition. She wished to send the Brunswick family to their relatives in Germany, and for

<sup>2</sup> Illovaïsky's Hist. Russia.

<sup>3</sup> See Chapter III., "Biron's Daughter."

this purpose they were removed to Riga, where they were to await further orders. However they did not go farther than Riga; in a year and a half's time Anthony Ulrich and his wife were sent to the town of Holmogory, in the government of Archangel; and the infant Ivan was sent to Ranenburgh, the result, we are told, of political foreign intrigues. Frederick II. it is true was a relative of the Brunswick family, but his rule was that those were his relations who were his friends. The House of Brandenburg at Berlin, and that of Brunswick which had held the helm of government at one time at Petersburg, differed in political opinions and intentions. Anna Leopoldovna and Anthony Ulrich, when reigning in the name of their infant son, took part with Saxony and Austria, who were on ill terms with Prussia. The deposition of the Brunswick family was of the utmost importance to Frederick, and he did all that lay in his power to prevent their regaining the throne of Russia. He represented to Elizavetta Petrovna, by means of clever agents, the great danger she might incur to



herself were she to allow the Brunswick family to return to Germany; and while he thus managed his part in the affair, rumours reached Elizavetta from Riga that Anna Leopoldovna was very discontented with her situation, and quarrelled incessantly with Soltykoff, the officer who attended her; also that the little Ivan Antonovitch was said to have threatened to cut off Soltykoff's head when he grew up. In a word, Elizavetta was systematically set against the Brunswick family, and they were brought back, as we have seen, to the interior of Russia.

An officer of the Guards was sent to Holmogory, to prepare a residence for the deposed family. He came straight to church, where divine service was being performed, and then and there informed the Bishop that the Empress desired that the Episcopal Palace should be at once prepared for the expected guests. The service was interrupted, and the Bishop demurred that he did not know where to find a lodging for himself, but the officer put an end to his protest in the name of the Empress.

All this took place in church, in the presence and hearing of all the congregation.

The utmost secrecy was observed with regard to the exiled family ; they were not permitted to go farther than the garden of the Episcopal Palace. Anthony Ulrich lived here for more than thirty years with his family, but Anna Leopoldovna, having given birth to several more children, died in a few years' time. Her husband, it would appear, became accustomed to his situation and resigned to his fate. During the reign of Elizavetta, a very trifling sum was assigned for their maintenance, but on the accession of Catherine their means were increased. She inquired of Anthony what he required, what he wished for ; and he replied that he wished for greater comfort and for a service of silver. A service and some furniture were accordingly sent for him from St. Petersburg, also clothing for his children suitable to their station ; but as they had never had any thing similar before, and never seeing any society whatever, they absolutely did not know how to put it on, how to wear it ! They saw

only the few attendants that surrounded them; they knew only the house in which they were born and bred, and the yard and garden that surrounded it. They saw, through the chinks in the paling, that flowers grew in the surrounding meadow unlike those in their garden, and, indeed, all beyond the paling was to them something mysterious, full of a strange, secret charm. Even when grown up, they remained children in their minds and manners. One of the princesses only, Elizabeth, did not differ from women of her own age. In this monotonous and dreary life their constant recreation was cards. In 1774 their father, who had become blind, died; and soon afterwards the two princesses and prince were sent to their relatives abroad.

When the rest of the family were sent to Holmogory, the little Ivan was left, as we have seen, at Ranenburgh<sup>4</sup>. Frederick II. mentions in his Memoirs, that the people who had care of him gave him a preparation of the plant stramonium, in order to make an idiot of him.

<sup>4</sup> A town in the government of Riazan.

There is a tradition that he was carried away from Ranenburgh by a monk, in order to bring him to Germany; but that he was seized at Smolensk, and subsequently sent to a monastery near Valdaï. If this be true, may we not suspect the hand of Frederick, stretched forth to destroy a child who might be dangerous for his political plans? For what could be more alarming to Elizavetta than the existence of a rival candidate to the throne, under the protection of an ill-wisher to herself? The English ambassador, Williams (at that time the interests of the English and Prussian Courts agreed), hinted to Elizavetta that Frederick II. might invade Russia in order to place Ivan VI. on the throne; when the Empress answered, that if Frederick decided on such a step, Ivan would be beheaded without delay. About the same time, a German who brought a rouble from abroad with the image and superscription of the Emperor Ivan VI., was arrested and exiled to Siberia.

In course of time, Ivan Antonovitch was also sent to Holmogory, but he was kept entirely

separate from his family, none of whom were permitted to see him. The officer who had the care of him, Miller, by name, was instructed to call him Gregory, and to represent himself as father of the child. It is said that Miller, contrary to orders, secretly taught him to read and write. Other authorities inform us that a soldier on guard revealed the secret of his birth to him when he was twelve years old. The young captive was kept completely solitary, and even Miller's wife was not allowed to see him. The plan of the rooms which he occupied was sent to St. Petersburg, that it might be more fully understood how he was kept.

From Holmogory he was removed to Schlüsselburg. We learn from the Dutch Ambassador Svart, that in 1757 he was brought to St. Petersburg by orders of the Empress, under the strictest secrecy. He was lodged in the house of Petre Shouvaloff, and dressed according to his station; the Empress saw him twice, but he was not informed who she was. He was then seventeen years old, with beautiful fair

curly hair, large blue eyes, and a Roman nose, The unusually *white* fairness of his face testified how little the sunshine fell on him in his dull apartments. His voice was agreeable and melodious, but he stammered awfully. This may have been the result of his utter loneliness, having literally no one to talk to, but impediment in speech was an hereditary defect in the Brunswick family. The appearance of Ivan at Petersburg concurs with the final rupture between Elizavetta and Frederick, and with the commencement of the Seven Years' War. If we bring to mind that Frederick was the principal cause of the confinement of the young Prince, we must perceive that his presence at this time at Petersburg was a strong political symptom. But this was not all,—it was whispered that Elizavetta had the intention of nominating Ivan as her successor in preference to Peter Feodorovitch, her nephew, who was known to be devoted to Frederick II. The Court was excited by these rumours. The proposed plan, however, was not carried out, for Ivan was not fit to become Emperor. Imprison-

ment had done its cruel work. The divine spark of intellect had been extinguished for ever. The captive was again doomed to confinement, and was sent back to Schlüsselburg.

Five years afterwards a hired carriage drove up to the gates of the fortress, and from it issued five persons. They presented a pass, signed by the Emperor Petre III., permitting them to see Ivan Antonovitch. Notwithstanding his incognito, all knew that one of these visitors was Peter himself. Formalities must be observed, even by the highest; access to the prisoner was open to those only who presented a pass signed by the Emperor, and the officers on guard had strict orders to behead the Prince immediately on any attempt being made to obtain access to him without it. (This order was given in Elizavetta's time.) The companions of the Emperor were Naryshkin, Baron Korf, Ungern, Sternberg, and Volkoff, and to the first three of these we are indebted for the particulars of the visit. They found Ivan Antonovitch in a soiled jacket, and in slippers on his stockingless feet; he sat in a

dark room, the window of which afforded but little light, on account of the surrounding buildings. The atmosphere was stifling. The spectators beheld before them a young man of six feet high, with dishevelled hair, a reddish light-brown beard, and a wandering glance. Peter began to converse with him, but he answered unintelligibly, and with evidently wandering thoughts. He said, however, that he was not the person they took him for, though he was ready to accept his rights (i. e. the rights of the person they took him for). Peter ordered that his situation should be at once rendered comfortable—kind by nature, he wished to make up for past sufferings to the innocent captive as far as lay in his power. The prison-like life that had surrounded him was changed for a commodious residence in a large and airy house that was built on purpose for him. Peter also desired that he should be instructed, and allowed all persons to converse with him on any subject except his extraction. If Miller indeed taught him any thing, it was long ago forgotten. A crimson silk dressing-



gown, of which the Emperor made him a present, delighted him in the highest degree, and having put it on, he ran about the room with all the rapture of a child.

Subsequently Peter III. had Ivan brought to St. Petersburg (where he remained until the revolution which placed Catherine on the throne), and even intended to bestow the Princess of Holstein-Beksky in marriage on him. But on the accession of Catherine, the unfortunate young man was again confined in his old prison at Schlüsselburg. Catherine, however, saw him, and found him, as the official document on the subject has it, "a stammerer, wanting of reason and human understanding<sup>5</sup>." The same document adds that all who were with Catherine at the time, saw how deeply she pitied him. And this was the bridegroom that was proposed to Catherine in the address composed by Bestoujeff!

Ivan Antonovitch perished in the fortress

<sup>5</sup> Anglicè—an innocent; not a born idiot, but originally not of brilliant capacities, and become simple by sheer neglect.—(Tr.)

of Schlüsselburg on the night of the 4-5 July, 1764, during the time of Catherine's visit to Lithuania, under the following circumstances:—

Vasily Miróvitch, a lieutenant in the Smolensk regiment, had long ago determined to deliver the captive from his confinement. He communicated his plans to a friend of his, Lieut. Appollon Oushakoff, and they vowed to each other in the Kazan Church at St. Petersburg to help each other in the affair. Oushakoff, however, was drowned, and Miróvitch determined to act alone. He was one of the officers on guard at Schlüsselburg, and he persuaded three corporals and three soldiers under his command to assist him. The guard changed every week: Miróvitch begged for permission, on the occasion we speak of, to keep guard out of his turn. Thirty-eight of his men knew nothing whatever of his intention. On the night of the 4th July he collected all his soldiers and proceeded to that part of the fortress where Ivan Antonovitch was kept. Miróvitch struck the commander of the fortress, Berednikoff,

with the but-end of his gun, but not seriously, arrested him, and leaving him under the charge of ten soldiers with drawn swords he demanded of Captain Vlasieff, the Prince's guard, that the prisoner should be immediately delivered over to him. Vlasieff had only sixteen men under his command, i. e. only about a third of these under Miróvitch, but he refused to fulfil the demand, and informed Miróvitch that he must fire on his men. Miróvitch's men fell back, and the soldiers, who were ignorant still of their commander's intentions, demanded an explanation; upon which Miróvitch took from his pocket an ukase, which he said was sent from the Senate, and read it aloud to the soldiers; the paper stated that as Catherine was weary of reigning over so ungrateful a people, she intended to abdicate the throne and marry Count Orloff; and therefore the Senate had resolved to liberate Ivan Antonovitch, and to declare him Emperor. Overcome, however, by Vlasieff's men, Miróvitch had a cannon carried from the bastion and directed towards that part of the fortress which

was guarded by Vlasieff, and threatened to fire.

But while these doings were going on in the yard of the fortress, in the interior of Ivan Antonovitch's prison a fearful scene of struggle for life was being acted between the freshly awakened, unarmed youth and the officers who guarded him. We know already that they had strict orders to murder him on the first attempt towards setting him free. When the alarm was first given, Ivan was asleep. The officer on guard wounded him while still sleeping; he awoke instantly and seized the sabre that wounded him. A struggle ensued, the sabre was broken, but eight sabre wounds, quickly following one another, put an end to the struggle—Ivan was no more.

When the death of the Prince became known to Miróvitch, he lost all heart; all his hopes fled. Nothing now remained but to give himself up, which he did to his own serjeant, who received his sword.

Miróvitch's attempt took place at a time when conspiracy after conspiracy against Ca-

therine were formed and discovered, and when several false Peters III. had appeared on the scene. The prisoner of Schlüsselburg was decidedly looked on as a rival to Catherine, and a hindrance to her firm seat on the throne, and his death disarmed her enemies and encouraged her friends. All these circumstances served to awaken doubts. "The greater part of the Russians," says the aforesaid Williams, "are certain that the officer was a blind instrument of the Court, and by no means a conspirator or a leader of a revolution." Indeed, he remarks further, that Miróvitch was reported to have expected a reward for his deed, and that he was executed merely to quiet the people on whom the death of Ivan Antonovitch had made a deep impression. To all this, however, we can present refutations, as the following particulars of the conspiracy will prove. These particulars are gathered from the papers relating to the commission of inquiry respecting the affair. But we have a refutation which is far more important than all others—why did not Miróvitch betray his accomplices, why did

he suffer alone, if he were indeed the instrument of others? He had the right even on the scaffold to name those who had brought him there, and who now, by his death, were about to rid themselves of a dangerous witness against them. To this some may reply that Miróvitch regarded his trial and sentence as a mere farce, and went boldly to the scaffold, firmly expecting to receive pardon there, as indeed did the crowd which surrounded the place of execution.

However, the persons who were appointed to try and to judge Miróvitch, were of opinion that the true reason of his ill feeling towards the Empress was, that certain lands which had belonged to his grandfather, and which were confiscated for the part that he took in Mazzeppa's affair, were not returned to him. It was also found that according to the original plan Oushakoff was to have brought the ukase (which Miróvitch read to the soldiers) in a boat from St. Petersburg, and in the same boat was to have carried off Ivan Antonovitch to the artillery camp near Petersburg. It was also revealed that Miróvitch and Oushakoff made an

infinity of vows to the Virgin, many of them extremely strange, if their enterprise succeeded. It would appear that others were aware of Miróvitch's intention, and that a boat certainly did leave Petersburg on the night of the murder, by a preconcerted plan. When questioned by Prince Viazemsky as to his accomplices, Miróvitch repeatedly and firmly declared that he had none, though it was clear that he had. Sous-lieutenant Simeon Chefaridzeff said, that he heard from Miróvitch himself of his intention to bring the Prince to the artillery depôt at Petersburg. Chefaridzeff related the circumstance to a certain Registrar, Bezsonoff, who struck him, and exclaimed, "Do no not tell lies, you fool!" Many were of opinion that persons of importance were concerned in the matter. At the trial, Count Panin asked Miróvitch what reason he had for liberating Ivan Antonovitch? He replied, "In order to become what you are!" Copies of the false ukase, which were found in Miróvitch's pocket, were given by Panin to the Empress, that she might destroy them with her own

hand. Miróvitch was condemned to death; and we are told by Derjavin that the people (who expected that he would be pardoned) were so excited and shocked at the sight of his head in the hands of the executioner, that the bridge on which the crowd stood, shook again from the trembling of the people, and the balustrade was broken down completely.

While Miróvitch's trial was proceeding, the body of the murdered prince was exposed to view at Schlüsselburg. He lay in his coffin in the costume of a common sailor. He was afterwards covered with a sheep's skin and interred without any religious rite.

The officers on guard who killed him were sent to Denmark for a time, as alarm was entertained for their safety from the enraged mob; but they were subsequently recalled and promoted to higher rank, as having fulfilled given orders with exactness.



## CHAPTER VI.

THE EMPEROR PAUL (PÁVEL PETROVITCH).

**I**MMEDIATELY after the birth of the Grand Duke Petre Feodorovitch's son, the Empress Elizavetta (grandmother of the infant) took possession of him and carried him away to her own apartments, as we have before seen. She became strongly attached to the child, and used to go several times in the course of the day to see how he was getting on with the crowd of nurses to whose care she had committed him. These nurses, however, so terrified the little Paul with their histories about the Empress, that at the age of four or five years he used to tremble from head to foot at the sound of her step. Whether from this reason,

or because she herself became colder in her feelings towards him, certain it is, that latterly she used to visit him not more frequently than once or twice a year.

The society of nurses and maid-servants during these first years of his life, had a lasting effect on Paul. The stories of ghosts and bogies, with which the women lulled the Empress Elizavetta to sleep while tickling the soles of her feet, had much to do with her nervous imaginations; therefore it is not surprising that similar terrific narratives should have so affected the imperial child, that the slamming of a door caused him a paroxysm of fear, and even when nearly grown up he was greatly afraid of thunder-storms. On the news reaching his nursery that a tutor (the celebrated Panin) had been selected for him, the nurses again told him such frightful histories of the strictness of his future teacher, and of the melancholy change that would take place in his own life, that Paul cried for a whole month previous to being committed to his care; and one day happening to see an old gentleman

in a wig approaching him, whom he falsely imagined to be Panin, he burst into floods of tears.

One must confess that on first acquaintance with a pupil who had been so alarmed at the bare idea of him, the teacher might have endeavoured to render their meeting agreeable, but he introduced himself at the very outset as a despot. Paul missed his old companions at table, and unaccustomed to the grave and sedate "gentlemen in waiting" who now sat with him, he very naturally asked the reason of the absence of one of his friends. "We don't want him," replied Panin. On perceiving through an open door, that one of his gossips, Mavra Ivanovna, was in an adjoining room, Paul requested that a cover might be laid for her. "We don't want her," was again the answer. When the teacher and pupil had become better acquainted with each other, we find Panin "shouting" at the Grand Duke. It is true that Paul was to blame, for he had called one of his gentlemen in waiting a fool, and said that "the devil had brought him there;" but Panin (so clever and superior a

person as he is represented to have been) should have known that even such a fault on the part of the pupil, could never excuse such a burst of temper in the teacher, and that it merely lowered him in the child's eyes. Still, we have many proofs that N. T. Panin was one of the most enlightened men of his day. In Sweden, where he was Ambassador, he occupied himself in learning various handicrafts, and his contemporaries tell us that honesty and virtue were written on his face. On receiving a handsome reward from the Empress Catherine, he shared it generously with his secretary, saying that he had assisted him in his labour: very few of his confrères would have shown such bounty; and he himself admitted that during Elizavetta's reign he declined the appointment of Vice-Chancellor in order to become the instructor of Paul; and that in that of Catherine he might have received an income of 10,000 instead of 7000 roubles had he resigned his post as tutor. We must conclude therefore that he was attached to his pupil, especially when we are told that in after

years the Grand Duke, now grown to years of manhood, kissed, with passionate tears and deep grief, the hand of the dying Panin.

Probably Elizavetta would not have selected this unsympathetic person as Paul's "educator," had she all along felt the same attachment that she manifested towards him in the baby-years of his life; but the fact was that she was not only on cold terms with his father, but it was even whispered that she had altered her mind about naming him as her successor, and that Ivan Antonovitch was brought from Schlüsselburg, in order that Elizavetta might see him, and decide whether it were possible to nominate him as heir to the throne.

Paul had his own little court—a crowd of courtiers eager to please him; and distributed considerable sums of money according to his own childish discretion. He dressed himself now in the uniform of Lord High Admiral, now in plain clothes, now in a white taffety dressing-gown, and other costumes; a ship, fifteen feet in length, and toys innumerable, were at his service. He was allowed to do almost

every thing he chose. For instance, no one interrupted him in the reading of the article "*Amour*," in the French Encyclopædia, although they all very well knew that he ought not to be permitted to do so. He mischievously cut little bits out of his white taffety dressing-gown, because grains of snuff from the nose of his French valet (*Fousadier*) had fallen on them, and yet it was looked on by all as a matter of course.

Is it then to be wondered at that Paul's character presents certain traits, which it might not have presented had he been differently brought up? The experiment was not lost on Catherine, who endeavoured to educate Paul's children, Alexander and Constantine, quite in a different manner.

Paul was extremely impressionable, the principal capacity of his mind being imagination. He drank in with great avidity all that he heard said, and often listened with attention to conversation that was going on, without betraying that he was aware of it. He observed the slightest trifles and the most minute par-

ticulars; he knew every thing concerning all those that surrounded him, from the highest to the lowest. Such was the strength of his imagination that the picture of a pyramid seemed to him to represent a ship, after he had long and attentively regarded the toy ship above-mentioned. Sometimes he would imagine himself in the service, or a Knight of the Order of Malta, and would introduce himself as such to the companion of his games and studies—Sasha<sup>1</sup> Kourakin—the same whom we find him mimicking to the life, and showing what airs “Alexander Borisovitch Kourakin” would give himself when he became Lord Chancellor. He thought much of his dreams, which always made a great impression on him, but at the same time it was singular that he slept particularly well, and so soundly that on one occasion, while quite a baby, he fell from his suspended cradle to the floor without waking. He frequently mistook his own fantasies for real facts; and there was a certain nervousness and hurriedness observable in his

<sup>1</sup> Diminutive of Alexander.

somewhat changeable disposition; he would suddenly lose his heart completely to some one, and then as suddenly and without apparent cause, become cold towards him. On rising he dressed himself hurriedly; he was in tortures if dinner was a long time being served; at table he swallowed his food in immense pieces, in order that the meal might be over the sooner. Once, previous to a masquerade (Paul was very fond of masquerades), he counted the hours to its commencement more than three days.

The peculiarities of Paul's character must be studied with due regard to those of his constitution; and it is much to be regretted that he had no one about him who cared to acquaint himself with the requirements of his physical nature. For instance, Paul was *punished* by being fed with milk, which he liked and which agreed with him, whereas he detested animal food; they made him eat meat, and would not allow him fish, to which he was also partial, having become accustomed to it during his early childhood when he lived with his nurses,



and kept the Fasts of the Greco-Russian Church with them. A lad of such a sanguine and passionate temperament needed less than any thing a diet of animal food, and yet he was compelled to eat it, although it caused great nausea, and even worse than that; on such occasions, and when he suffered from headaches, he was told that his indisposition was caused by his having swallowed the meat in too large pieces. Medical science explains to us the unnatural state of irritation, and the disordered imagination of the young Grand Duke by the constant derangement that his digestive organs evidently suffered from, though it would seem that Panin certainly did pay some small degree of attention to his pupil's diet, as we are told that he always tasted the coffee prepared for him before allowing him to drink it.

Paul could never remain long in one place; he required constant motion, and was always on the run, skip, and trip; this tripping style of gait was inherited from his father, to whom in many particulars he bore a strong resemblance,

not only in person, but in disposition—a resemblance to which the historian and psychologist might do well to turn their especial attention. Liveliness was one of his strongest characteristics; with a most expressive, ever-changing countenance, he was very far from being handsome; he could not pronounce the letter R, and had a habit of smelling every thing that presented itself to his notice for the first time.

He was not without a fair portion of self-love. Once, at the theatre, he was seriously offended because the pit presumed to applaud before he set the example. When his bust was brought home in a finished state, and was approved, he took offence again. “What can they find to praise in it?” he exclaimed; “see what a fright they have made of me!” But on the other hand the little Paul detested court flatterers. When on the point of commencing a dance in a ballet, they began to applaud him before he had performed one step, “Regular peaches!” he exclaimed (*peaches* being an original term of his own for flatterers).

“O Court! Court!” Notwithstanding his lively imagination he was not fond of the theatre, and used to say that he much preferred solitude: that if he were a girl he should certainly enter the Smolny Convent<sup>2</sup>, evidently supposing that the word “convent” must be synonymous with solitude. At one time he arranged a mimic monastery in his apartments; he called it after himself,—the Pavloffsky Monastery; its abbot was Panin, and Paul himself the only monk, always on duty!

He was naturally very kind-hearted, and never forgot his old friends, and used to visit his nurses, who adored him, and kept locks of hair cut from his head when a child as their greatest treasure. At twenty-seven years of age, he wept on parting with his monitor, Saltykoff. On becoming Emperor he wrote a letter to the Governor of Riazan, dictated by the conviction of his own heart, concerning an unfortunate woman who was accused of having secretly buried her still-born infant,—saying

<sup>2</sup> An immense government establishment for the education of the daughters of nobles.—(Tr.)

that she ought not to be committed for trial, as the circumstances in themselves were a punishment sufficient. His quickness of temper, and partially the manner in which he was educated, may explain the harshness with which he occasionally expressed himself when displeased with any one or any thing. "A Stump, let it be dressed as it will," he said of Mademoiselle Panin, a maid of honour, "always remains a stump." But he recovered his temper as quickly as he lost it, and we find him begging Poroshin's<sup>3</sup> pardon immediately after having quarrelled with him. Such a disposition demanded kindness and good example, severity merely tended to the development of obstinacy. He once forgot himself to such a degree at table, that a person present remarked of him "C'est une tête de fer," and Paul was sent from table. "Notwithstanding the excellent qualities of your Imperial Highness's heart," said Poroshin, "you may make us all hate you!" It was perhaps harshly and hastily

<sup>3</sup> One of his teachers, whose "Diary" forms one of the principal sources of the present narrative.—(Tr.)

spoken, but the words sank deep into the impressionable heart of the young Prince, and made him endeavour seriously to correct his faults.

In a word, the object of his teachers' cares was his intellect alone, the cultivation of his heart was entirely neglected.

The Empress Catherine began to think about seeking for a suitable bride for her son when he was a mere child; and at ten years old we find Paul himself inscribing the name of his favourite maid of honour on the window-pane; and at eleven, attentively perusing, for the second time, that part in Rollin which speaks of the qualities of woman, trying, at the same time, to conceal from others what he was reading. "When I marry," said little Paul at about the same time, "I shall love my wife very dearly, and be very jealous of her." The Empress looked with indulgent eyes on his little flirtations with the maids of honour, and they in their turn encouraged the child as much as they dared. They nodded to him from the window; called him "darling Puniushka,"

made a show of great disappointment if he danced at masquerades with any body but themselves, and teased him if they observed a preference on his part for either of their own party. All this did not escape the observation of Paul's tutor, who records various bows, winks, and nods, that passed between his pupil and the objects of his attention. In these childish fancies there was no lack of jealousy; one of his flames he called "the ten of hearts," saying she had one for every body who sought it; and subsequently, in a fit of displeasure with the same person, he tore up a "ten of hearts" card to atoms.

After a search of some years, a bride was at length found by a certain Asserburgh, Catherine's agent and confidential man of business, who travelled from one German court to another in quest of a fitting spouse for the youthful Paul. Among the princesses whom he saw was one who particularly attracted his attention by her beauty and goodness, but as she was only nine years old at the time, he was obliged to pass her by. However, we shall

hear more of her in the sequel—she was then called Dorothea of Wirtemberg.

Asserburgh's choice, which was approved by the Empress, fell on a Princess of Hesse-Darmstadt, Wilhelmina by name. As a child she was lovely, but as she grew up she altered completely. Her features lost their delicacy; her nose and mouth became quite different in form, her complexion clouded and dark; her figure, gait, and even voice, were no longer what they were. The gaiety of her character gave way to reserve and curtness in conversation; she was gloomy, inanimate, and absent. Dancing, pleasure in general, dress, and the society of young companions, seemed to have no charms for her. Her cleverness and submissiveness were highly spoken of, but there was no lack of caprice in her disposition; she was nervous, and rather abrupt; yet Asserburgh wrote that she was singularly even in her intercourse with every one, sincere, and always open to conviction. He hoped that different circumstances and new obligations would render her softer, more agreeable, more

lovable, in a word. A long correspondence ensued between the Empress and Asserburgh, in which the letters of the former testify to her remarkable cleverness and her deep knowledge of human character. But correspondence was not the only means by which she endeavoured to become acquainted with her future daughter-in-law. Catherine was a firm believer in physiognomics, or the gift of knowing a person's disposition by his face, and if she could not satisfy herself on the subject by a personal inspection of the individual, she judged of him as far as possible, by his portrait. Asserburgh duly sent the Empress the portraits of Wilhelmina and of her sisters, and that of the former pleased her most. Negotiations commenced, which terminated in the arrival at St. Petersburg of the Landgravine of Hesse-Darmstadt, with the three princesses her daughters. We will not enter into particulars, but will merely state that Wilhelmina was the chosen one, and that she eventually became a member of the Imperial family under the name of Natalia Alexéevna. The young wife had great influ-



ence over Paul, and showed much firmness and sound good sense. But it was not for long—after a very short period of married life, which through the intrigues of influential courtiers the young couple passed in almost complete retirement, Natalia Alexéevna died in her confinement, leaving Paul a very youthful widower.

The Princess Dorothea of Wirtemberg had in the meantime attained years of girlhood, and on her the choice of the Imperial mother fell as second consort for her bereaved son. Dorothea was accustomed to hear a great deal about Peter the Great and his subjects, and about Russia in general, from the wife of her brothers' tutor, Madame Mokler (formerly Mademoiselle Lefort, and descended from the celebrated Lefort of Peter's time), and even as a child she used to listen to these narratives with the utmost interest. Baroness Oberkirch tells us that she remembers how Dorothea always made a point of pretending to sneeze when she attempted to pronounce a certain difficult Russian name, which invariably caused hearty laughter

in the little circle. "Fortunately, the gentleman who bore this name," adds the Baroness, "died before the wedding of the Princess took place, otherwise he would have been the cause of a perpetual catarrh to her." She had heard so much of Russia in her childhood, that when the question of her marriage was raised, she seemed to consider it her settled fate. She was delighted at the idea, and called herself the happiest Princess in the world. But at times a shade of thought would pass over her rosy young face, and darken her beautiful, kind, but short-sighted eyes. "Sometimes dreadful misfortunes happen to kings," she would say, "who knows what fate Heaven may prepare for my child?" Soon again, however, the childish melancholy would disappear, and she would begin to practise making courtesies before empty arm-chairs, together with a young friend of hers, in order that she might not feel herself at fault when she appeared at Catherine's court. The thought of the Empress disturbed Dorothea seriously; she had heard so much about her. "I am afraid of Catherine," she said,

“she terrifies me! I am convinced that I shall appear awfully foolish to her. Oh! if I do but manage to please her and the Grand Duke!”

Catherine said, that to judge from Dorothea's portrait, she had but one quality, and that was goodness. Lovely in person, perfectly feminine, a passionate lover of flowers, it was impossible for her not to please the Grand Duke. As Empress she retained traces of her beauty and freshness till she was past fifty, within the memory of persons still living. Her even temper, her sweet patience and love of order and regularity in every one and every thing (the characteristic trait of the Princess Dorothea), were doubtless instrumental in preserving her charming looks.

The wishes of the Empress were accomplished in due time. Dorothea became her daughter-in-law, and Grand Duchess by the name of Maria Feodorovna. The young couple lived in the greatest harmony and affection. From the letters of Maria Feodorovna, as we must now call her, to the young friend before mentioned, it is evident that her newly-formed attachment was

intensely strong. An episode during the tour in Italy that the Imperial pair made a few years after their marriage, shows that they still were in love with each other. They were travelling in a carriage with Sir William Hamilton, an Englishman, when Paul happened to kiss the Grand Duchess. The strictly proper Englishman turned his head aside, looking out of the window and endeavouring to make believe that he did not see any thing. This manœuvre delighted Paul, and put him at once into high spirits. He continued kissing his consort every time Sir William ventured to turn his head towards them, Hamilton as perseveringly averting his eyes at each kiss; his confusion and distress were at the highest pitch when they at last arrived at the end of the journey and his tortures came to a termination.

With Maria Feodorovna's loving and intrinsically womanly feeling, it was impossible for her to be otherwise than a careful and affectionate mother. When it was decided that she was to accompany Paul on his foreign tour, she could hardly be persuaded to leave her in-

fant children ; and on the day of her departure she was carried to the travelling-chariot in a fainting condition.

A few words must be added with regard to this tour. It was the universal opinion that at Paris Paul was received by the King as a friend, by the Duke of Orleans as a citizen, and by the Prince of Condé as an Emperor. The Cathedral of Notre Dame at Paris, and that of St. Peter at Rome were greatly admired by Maria Feodorovna, but she confessed that the Greek Churches were more to her taste. During the performance of "La Chasse de Henri Quatre" at the theatre, Paul was affected to tears, and requested that it might be acted a second time. This of course was done, and in honour of the circumstance some verses were composed, prophesying that Paul would resemble Henri Quatre. He made an interesting observation about the French on overhearing, in a crowd that surrounded him, the audibly expressed opinion that he was ugly. "The French are very polite," he said to the Russian Ambassador to the Court of France, "but one

must confess that they are extremely frank." Queen Marie Antoinette made a strong impression on Paul, and he talked so much of her beautiful eyes, her aquiline nose, and lovely lips, that Maria Feodorovna, says the Baroness Oberkirch, could not restrain a slight feeling of jealousy. A shade of the same feeling may be observed in the remark that the Grand Duchess made on the hyperbolical expressions of gratitude that this same baroness made to Paul for some flowers and fruit that he had given her—she called it the effects of indigestion.

We have every reason to believe that the Empress was deeply attached to her daughter-in-law, so much so, that we see her fulfilling the duties of a monthly nurse to her, and literally saving her from death at the birth of the Grand Duchess Caterina Paulovna—but it was her Imperial will that her son's children should be educated at St. Petersburg under her own immediate superintendence, while their parents continued to reside at Gatchino<sup>4</sup>. Maria Feo-

<sup>4</sup> A country residence of the Imperial family.—(Tr.)

dorovna's life as Grand Duchess was not composed of roses only; the 30,000 roubles that the heir to the throne received was barely sufficient for the maintenance of his court. When the mother of grown-up children, the Grand Duchess was obliged to travel every week by the shaky road that lay at that time between St. Petersburg and Gatchino, in order to see them: she always accompanied her husband on his favourite military expeditions, his manœuvres and exercises, suffering frequently from the damp and cold. In the Act that was prepared in the event of Paul's death, when he was on the point of joining the army then on active service (1788) he thanks her for her patient endurance.

From the time of his marriage to that of his accession to the throne, Paul lived almost entirely at Gatchino. We have already seen<sup>b</sup> that Potemkin was the cause of much coldness and distance between the Empress and her son, and to his influence must be attributed the

<sup>b</sup> See "Catherine the Great," page 166.

extraordinary meanness of the income allowed to the Grand Duke. At the time we are speaking of, the Russian Ambassador at Warsaw was in the receipt of 44,000 roubles, and the Ambassador at Constantinople of 26,000. At Catherine's own court, during the latter half of her reign, which corresponds to the period we are now considering, luxury was indulged in to an excess; for the maintenance of three courtiers only, a daily allowance of 600 roubles was made. In comparison with the above sums the income of the Grand Duke seems miserably small. True it is, that Catherine took upon herself the care of his children and the expenses of their education and maintenance; but nevertheless, the keeping up of the Court at Gatchino, small as it was, cost not a little. Catherine herself wished to educate her son with English simplicity, but the foundation had already been laid by the Empress Elizavetta, and the desired alteration in the style of his bringing up only served to attach him more than ever to the old ways. He liked to dress well too. Try as he would to retrench his expenses, to lead a simple,



inexpensive life, he was constantly in pecuniary difficulties. His friend Alexander Borisovitch Kourakin, the same whom he mimicked in childhood, pledged his estate in order to raise funds for extricating the heir to the throne from the pressing want of ready money, and Paul subsequently repaid his generous friend with truly imperial interest. And not to him only was he indebted for timely aid, as we see by the following authentic anecdote.

When Paul had become Emperor, a simple country post-horse keeper came to the door of the Winter Palace, and begged to be allowed to see the Tzar. Although he carried "Bread and salt<sup>6</sup>," the servants attempted to drive him away, but he persisted in his request, merely begging that his name might be mentioned to Paul, which at last was done. He was received in the kindest manner, and on

<sup>6</sup> An old national custom. A loaf of bread and a seller of salt are invariably presented on a friend's taking possession of a new house, on the arrival of persons of importance at a town, &c. It is offered on dishes of various degrees of value, from gold to earthenware, or even wood.—(Tr.)

the Empress entering the room Paul asked her if she remembered his guest? On her confessing her forgetfulness of his identity, the Emperor reminded her that it was a person who had lent them horses, during their residence at Gatchino, to the amount of 2000 roubles, adding that it was his turn now to ask a loan of money. The post-horse keeper replied, that he, thank God, had sufficient money for his own wants, and that if ever his Imperial Majesty should again require any assistance, he was ready to devote his last farthing to him. This episode throws much light on the life that Paul and Maria led at Gatchino, which passed day by day quietly on until the 5th of November, 1796.

Paul Petrovitch had gone out on that day for a sledge drive with Maria Feodorovna, during which he related to his companions a remarkable dream that he had had the night before. He dreamed that he was raised into the air by some power unseen three distinct times. Count Ilinsky, who was of the driving party, interpreted it as being a sign of his soon

becoming Emperor, and Paul himself seemed to be of the same opinion.

The Imperial party had only just left the palace when Count Zooboff, brother to the Empress's favourite, galloped up to the gates from St. Petersburg, with the intelligence that Catherine was at the point of death. Not knowing exactly in what direction Paul was driving, Zooboff sent two messengers by different roads to meet him. On perceiving an hussar riding at full speed towards the sledge-party, Paul called out to him in the dialect of Little-Russia (the hussar regiments being composed principally of Little-Russians), "Who goes there?" "Zooboff has arrived! your Highness," replied the hussar in the same dialect.

"Are there many of them?" inquired Paul, punning, in an untranslatable way, on the word Zooboff (*teeth*).

"Only one, Your Highness."

"Well, we shall manage one, I dare say," remarked Paul, pulling off his hat, and crossing himself. What followed at Petersburg, with

the "one tooth" (i. e. Catherine's favourite) we already know.

Paul began his reign by showering favours on his courtiers of Gatchino and on the old friends of his late father, Peter III.; several of whom were extremely aged. But at the same time he showed kindness to many with whom, as Grand Duke, he had been on bad or indifferent terms; for instance, he said to a certain Chamberlain who had spread some unfavourable reports of him during his mother's life, "The Grand Duke does not intend to tell the Emperor all that he knows and hears." Very few suffered from disfavour. Both Ismailoff, who assisted Catherine in the affair of her accession to the throne, and the Princess Dashkoff, who played so distinguished a part on the same occasion, received an ukase to leave Moscow without delay, and to appear no more in either of the capitals. The Head Commandant of Moscow considered it his duty to deliver the orders of the Emperor to the Princess personally.

"In twenty-four hours?" exclaimed the

lady; "please to inform the Emperor that I left Moscow in twenty-four minutes!" She immediately ordered her carriage, and begging the Commandant to sit down while it was being prepared, and to be witness of her departure, she got ready for starting immediately. The instant the horses brought the equipage to her door she seated herself in it, and left the capital—"without delay."

Three ladies of important rank were banished from court on account of their bad reputation; for Paul, from the very beginning of his reign, exacted the utmost purity in the family and private life of those by whom he was to be surrounded.

Much new etiquette was introduced, and several clauses of the old laws of court etiquette abolished. He insists on Stanislaw Auguste Poniatoffsky, formerly King of Poland, standing in his presence, yet he himself stands before the venerable Colonel Tatishoff, whose infirmities compelled him to keep his seat: here we see the same Paul who, in his letter to the Metropolitan Platon, written on his accession

to the throne, "kisses the grey hair" of his former teacher of religion.

Honest confession of faults, and sincerity in repentance, always had weight with him. A merchant to whom Archaroff, the Governor-General of St. Petersburg owed 12,000 roubles, personally presented a petition to the Emperor at a review, complaining of the non-payment of the frequently demanded debt. Archaroff was in attendance on the Emperor when the petition was placed in his hands; Paul glanced at its contents, and that was sufficient for him.

"I have something the matter with my eyes this morning," said he, turning to Archaroff—"exactly as if something had got into them. I cannot see to read. Be so kind, Nicolai Petrovitch, as to read this to me!"

Archaroff took the paper, saw what it was, and began to read it in a low voice; but Paul entreated him to read louder, saying that somehow he was hard of hearing that morning. Archaroff raised his voice sufficiently, merely for the Emperor alone to hear him. But this did not succeed either,—Paul made him shout

sufficiently loud for all around to hear distinctly the whole history; not only that he did not pay the merchant his debt, but that he had pushed him out of the house when he came to ask for his money.

“What is the meaning of all this?” said Paul on the conclusion of the reading, “is it a complaint about you, Nicolai Petrovitch?”

Archaroff had nothing to do but to confess the truth, and he was compelled to pay the debt that very day; but nothing more serious occurred.

But Paul could not endure contradiction. A young officer once presumed to persist that he was standing in the line with the rest, when the Emperor, at one of his favourite reviews, shouted to him to fall into his place; and on his attempting to excuse himself by saying he had not recognized his Majesty, the effect was like “oil on the fire” (i. e. adding fuel to the flame). Then and there the unfortunate youth’s gold-lace bands, the signs of his rank, were torn off, and it was only through the earnest mediation and warm representations of old Colonel Tatischoff that he was pardoned in the

course of a few days. Derjavin, the great poet, also incurred Paul's wrath by a hasty answer.

On his appointing Derjavin to a certain post, Paul, remembering his extremely free and easy style of conversing with the late Empress Catherine, reminded him that he must be more guarded and less impatient in his expressions; upon which Derjavin answered that he could not alter his nature and be as guarded and as patient as Paul. The result of this frankness was an ukase from the Senate, which simply said that the Secret Counsellor Derjavin was to remain in his former situation, in consequence of an impertinent answer.

But the reform that was the most felt was that regarding the army. Paul's speciality was his soldiery, and at his own little Court at Gatchino he had introduced the Prussian military style. Neither Catherine, Potemkin, nor Souvoroff approved of the adoption of a foreign method; and the latter said, "The Russians always beat the Prussians—then why should we copy them?" On his becoming Emperor, Paul made his favourite style that of the whole army, and his



Gatchino regiments, who had before been the laughing-stock of the rest, were now sent to St. Petersburg, made Guards of, and set up as examples to their comrades. Besides this promotion, the Gatchino officers received a reward of a hundred serfs of the Crown each. A new style of uniform was introduced,—curls, pig-tails, three-cornered hats, &c., &c.; the coats were loose and roomy; the tight ones came in in the reign of Alexander I. But the curls and tails were a great trial to the soldiers; when a review was about to take place, the dressing of their hair frequently commenced over night; it was greased with tallow and powdered with rye-flour. With a head thus dressed it was a matter of difficulty and even danger for a soldier to go to sleep during the night, for in the first place he might spoil his curls by lying down, and in the second the rats and mice were very fond of the tallow and flour. There are many instances of pig-tails being eaten off by the rats, more especially as some of the barracks, for instance the red ones at Moscow, were infested with vermin. The three-cornered hats were

also a source of trouble; when the word of command, "Running march!" was given, the hats used to fly from the heads of the men in all directions, so that a distinct body of soldiers was established on purpose to pick them up. Souvoroff, on receiving some little sticks that were to serve as measures for the curls and pig-tails in question, said, "Powder's not gunpowder, curls are not cannons, pig-tails are not sword-knots; and I am not a German, but a true-born Russian<sup>7</sup>." These words, on coming to the ears of Paul, led to a misunderstanding between him and the Field-Marshal. But in the sequel, after Souvoroff's Alpine expedition, when Paul and he were friends again, and the former said that he ought to be an angel to be able to reward the veteran as he deserved, the experiences of the march proved the inconvenience of many of the plans that Souvoroff had disapproved of so much at the outset; for instance, during the

<sup>7</sup> "Poudra ne porokh, boucli ne poushki;

Kossa ne tessak;

Ya ne Németz, a prirodny Russak."

Souvoroff was very fond of uttering his odd observations in similar rough rhymes.—(Tr.)

passage over the heights of the Alps, the carrying of the standards on their long poles inconvenienced the soldiers so much that they were obliged to chop them up for fire-wood. Paul yielded, and permitted much less of the severity in discipline, towards the end of his reign, which he had made such a point of insisting on at its commencement.

He also made new rules about the service of the nobles, insisting that all who were on the list of service should really *serve*, that is, perform certain duties. In Catherine's reign there were a great many persons on the list of guardsmen who never were on duty in their lives. In the Priobrajensky regiment alone there were 2000 such persons, and in the guards in general upwards of 20,000! It was the custom to enter the names of mere infants on the lists, and while the little fellows were still gambolling at home, and learning to read and write, they used to be promoted to various degrees of rank; on attaining a fit age and officer's rank, they sometimes joined a regiment, but very frequently remained at home altogether. It even happened that expectant parents received

regimental blanks as certificates of rank for their *unborn children*.

A strict disciplinarian, as we see, Paul set his face against effeminacy and luxury among the officers, which in Catherine's time had reached such a pitch, that they wore, not only fur cloaks, but even muffs. Catherine herself encouraged the fashion by making presents of muffs to the ambassadors who accompanied her on her tour to the Crimea. The Generals and their officers frequently wore plain clothes, while in certain regiments the gorgeous magnificence of the uniforms was astonishing. For instance the cuirassiers wore purple mantles, embroidered with silver eagles, which were thrown over their cuirasses—this was a whim of Potemkin's, who was the commander of this regiment, and the grand inventor of military elegances. Sometimes the officers would go out simply in their dressing-gowns to gather mushrooms, while their wives donned their uniforms and did duty for them. During the war with Sweden, we hear of a Mrs. Colonel Mellin, who dressed herself in her husband's

clothes and placed herself at the head of his men. But that was at a time when Catherine herself reviewed her army in masculine garb, astride on horseback, and when the Princess Dashkoff begged to have the command of a regiment—so that the conduct of Mrs. Colonel Mellin does not appear particularly outrageous for the period. As Grand Duke, Paul could not abide all this, and on his coming to the throne it was never heard of more. The muffs and pelisses were entirely prohibited in the army; it was considered unnecessary luxury for an officer to shelter himself under an umbrella in a shower; the uniforms, instead of costing 120 roubles, were only to cost 22. One day he met an officer whose sword was being carried by a soldier who followed him, when Paul stopped him, and remarked that if it were too heavy for the officer himself to carry, he need not have it at all. The soldier was promoted on the spot, and received the sword from the Emperor's own hands, while the officer was reduced to the ranks.

Paul was a religious man; during his reign

an ukase was issued concerning the observance of the Sabbath, prohibiting labour on that day, and inculcating the passing of it in a proper manner. He never ate meat, &c., &c., on Wednesdays and Fridays, and at a time too when Fasts were but little observed by the upper classes. Being much pleased with the troops on the occasion of a grand review, he rewarded the men with money, and in addition to that desired that each might receive a present of some fish. As this happened during the fast that precedes Christmas, many understood it as a general hint to observe the fasts instituted by the Orthodox Church.

Soon after his accession Paul paid a visit to the Synod, and proposed a few questions for solution to the members, which they attempted to turn-off by common-place answers; but this did not suit Paul, he went deep into the subject; quoting text after text, and proving that he thoroughly understood it; also showing that he felt deeply the duties of the clergy, and their relations towards their flock. He entered incognito, during a visit to Moscow, the Church

of St. John the Warrior, and there heard a sermon preached by the parish priest, which pleased him extremely. He requested that it might be transcribed for him, and ever since Father Matthew's sermon lay, with a prayer book, on a little table by the side of Paul's bed. He was decidedly superstitious, and we have already seen that he was a great believer in dreams. Sensitive and nervous in a high degree, impressionable and imaginative, it is not to be wondered at—especially when we take into consideration his early training—that he believed in ghosts. The following is an authentic account of an adventure of his in St. Petersburg during his early manhood.

He was walking out one moonlight night with his friend Kourakin, when Peter the Great (who died many years before his birth) appeared to him. He not only saw him, but felt his touch, heard his voice: "Paul!" said the spectre, "poor Paul! poor Grand Duke!" He invariably turned pale when, in after years, he mentioned the circumstance. The voice, and the words of Peter, which he seemed to con-

sider prophetic, rang in his ears. The conviction that he had actually seen the ghost of Peter, was strengthened by the singular fact, that the Empress Catherine happened to select the very spot where, as it appeared to Paul, the spectre had left him, as the site for the celebrated monument which she raised to the memory of Peter. Kourakin, who was walking a little behind Paul, observed that he was squeezing his side close to the stone wall as he moved along, which of course, would account for the sensation of cold that Paul complained of, and which he attributed to the touch of the apparition. Kourakin in vain endeavoured to prove that the stone-wall was the true cause of the chill his imperial friend felt, and to assure him that he himself had not seen any thing of the ghost; Paul was thoroughly convinced that Peter had really appeared to him.

Another circumstance which occurred after he had become Emperor also bears the stamp of mystery, and can hardly be omitted here, as another instance of his belief in the supernatural.

A soldier on duty at the old Summer Palace



informed his commanding officer that he had seen a vision. A grey-headed old man had appeared to him and desired him to tell the Emperor that a church must be built on the site of the Palace, and dedicated to St. Nicholas, with an altar in honour of St. Michael. When the soldier attempted to object that he dare not speak to the Emperor, the old man said that his Majesty already knew of this. Paul was informed of the affair, and according to the words of contemporaries, he is said to have replied, "Yes, yes, I do know about it." Soon after a church was duly erected on the appointed site, dedicated as the vision had enjoined to SS. Nicholas and Michael; and a new palace built in the place of the old one, and called the Michaeloffsky.

In it the Emperor Paul died.

We must observe that the Emperor's two sons born in 1796 and 1798, were named Nicholai and Michael, the former being the first of the name in the Imperial genealogy. There is another coincidence connected with this story which is at any rate singular. The old man,

whom of course the soldier took for St. Nicholas himself, said that he should see the Emperor in *thirty years*, and it was exactly thirty years afterwards that the Emperor *Nicholas* was firmly seated in his throne, although he was not the next in succession, but had become Tzar by the refusal of his elder brother Constantine to take on himself the cares of the empire. After all, it is more than probable that Paul may have related one of his own dreams, and that his love of the supernatural was taken advantage of by those who had their own private ends in view, and who made the most of their Sovereign's peculiarities accordingly.

Paul always rose at five o'clock in the morning, rubbed his face with ice, and dressed himself with the utmost despatch. At six he was ready to receive his ministers, and other servants of the crown, with their respective reports, and no one dared appear late at these early receptions. Once the Procureur-General, Samoiloff, was half an hour too late. The servants of the crown in Catherine's reign were accustomed to rise late enough, and therefore

it was not astonishing if Samoiloff did make his appearance at half-past six. But the Emperor insisted that orders, once made, should be strictly obeyed, and he desired to be informed as soon as Samoiloff was seen to approach the palace. His command was so exactly fulfilled that he had time to go down stairs and meet the delinquent at the very door just as he arrived. He was extremely confused, the more so when informed that his Imperial Majesty had been waiting for him ever since six o'clock, and no longer required his services. Samoiloff was obliged to send in his resignation soon after.

At eight o'clock the audience concluded, and at twelve Paul dined with his family. He used to say that there was no reason why an Emperor should be deprived of a pleasure which every private person enjoyed, and therefore abolished the old plan of each member of the Imperial Family having a separate table and maintenance, desiring that all should assemble at one time with himself and the Empress. The result of this new regulation was a vast economy in the

expenses of the Imperial household; added to which, he desired that all the purveyors should be dismissed, and the provisions for the use of the Palace bought at the markets at market prices. He paid much attention to the prices of goods in general, and personally begged the merchants to be more conscientious; for the extraordinary luxury and extravagance of his mother's reign, had had the effect of letting them demand what price they chose.

He generally drove out in the morning, visiting various government offices and establishments, or superintending the reviews of his troops. On one occasion he arrived at the Military College at so early an hour that the President, Count N. I. Saltykoff, had not yet come. Paul waited for him an hour with exemplary patience—then a second, and at last Saltykoff arrived, when Paul quietly told him that if his duties were too arduous for him he might resign his appointment; but on Saltykoff's begging forgiveness, Paul's wrath was appeased, and the President remained in his place. On a similar early visit to the Synod, he found all the mem-

bers duly assembled, which afforded him great satisfaction. The Government offices were now no longer opened at noon, but at a far earlier hour. At one of the frequent reviews Paul observed an *employé*, on his way to business, stop to gaze at the military evolutions, and going up to him, he asked him to what branch of the service he belonged. On receiving his answer the Emperor took his watch from his pocket, and showed it to the *employé*, remarking,—“ See it is nearly half-past ten ! Good-bye ! I am in a hurry ; it is time to be at business.” It was kindly spoken, and the hint was not lost on the hearer, who hurried away, almost running, to his office. Delays and confusion in the affairs that the Senate had to deal with, were the Emperor’s abhorrence, and he liked his orders and ukases to be known and obeyed in the most distant parts of his Empire, on the shortest possible notice. Couriers, the number of which was no less than a hundred and twenty, flew in all directions with the utmost despatch, accomplishing the distance between St. Petersburg and Moscow (upwards of 600 versts) in less

than forty-eight hours, and performing other journeys with no less remarkable quickness.

After these morning expeditions, the military officers used to assemble at the Palace, when those of the humblest grade were admitted to the Emperor's apartments. A luncheon and vodka (corn-brandy) were always provided, but Paul himself never drank any wine, and detested the smell of spirits from those around him.

After dinner Paul rested a little, and then again went out, this time for a ride, drive, or promenade. The etiquette that Paul had established required, that on meeting him all gentlemen should descend from their equipages to salute him, and that the ladies should stand on the steps of their carriage. If we recollect that at that time both ladies and gentlemen wore silk stockings and low shoes, we can realize the extreme inconvenience with which the observance of this rule was attended, for those whom it concerned. Paul was a persecutor of luxury in any form; he used to say that he would eat off pewter plates if that would serve

as an example to others; and perhaps we have a key to the solution of the problem proposed to us by the consideration of the above rule. It was nothing more or less than a means of abolishing the use of silk stockings, each pair of which, imported from foreign parts costs Russia several *kools*<sup>8</sup> of flour. Hessian boots, and a single-breasted camisole formed, in Paul's opinion, the most convenient of all dresses for persons who did not wear uniform.

As the Emperor never missed his daily airing, either on horseback or in a carriage, regardless of the weather, the descent of the elegant cavaliers from their carriages in the muddy streets of St. Petersburg and Moscow in rainy weather<sup>9</sup> led frequently to scenes that were comic enough, but sometimes their results were very tragic. Tradition tells a story in the latter mood, that happened at Moscow.

<sup>8</sup> A pair of silk stockings cost  $4\frac{1}{2}$  roubles, and a kool (or Bass sack) of flour, containing 9 poods, or 324 lbs. avoirdupois, cost  $1\frac{1}{2}$  rouble.

<sup>9</sup> Mr. Andr  eff forgets the spring, that season of poetry, ague, and *the thaw*, when the mud, even in the capitals, is past the imagination of an untravelled Briton.—(Tr.)

M. Daloco, a teacher of music, and an eminent one too in his day, had to make such a descent at the Beautiful Gate (a sort of triumphal arch) in the midst of the most impassable mud. Fearful of soiling his new silk stockings, he stood on the steps of the carriage, like a lady, and this manœuvre being observed by the Emperor, who probably conjectured that Daloco, as a foreigner, fancied he might go unpunished—he desired that the music master should be led round the arch three times. The poor fellow, either from cold or fright, fell ill of a fever on his return home, and died in consequence.

We must observe, however, that the extreme zeal of the Police Master General very frequently led to an exaggeration of the Emperor's orders. For instance, one day Paul observed a certain carriage and horses from the window, and asked Archaroff (the Police Master in question) to whom it belonged. He replied that they were the property of Count Roumiantzoff, upon which the Emperor remarked that it was a pity the harness was not made after the German fashion. Now it happened



that the Count was a great fancier of every thing German, he was surrounded by Germans, detested Moscow, and spoke Russ with a German accent; and Paul, who frequently gave way to dry humour, probably merely jested when he mentioned the harness, in allusion to the Count's mania, but Archaroff understood it otherwise. He imagined that the Emperor really preferred the German style to that of Russia, and he forthwith set to work on all the *izvoztchiks*<sup>1</sup> of St. Petersburg, ordering them to adopt the German style of harness without delay. The poor fellows petitioned for mercy—it was ruin to them—and their piteous complaints reached the ears of the Emperor, who gently told Archaroff that he had gone a little too far.

In the evening there was another gathering in the Palace on the return of the Emperor from his airing; it was generally of a private, almost family character, and the Empress Maria Feodorovna, as the lady of the house, used to make tea for her guests.

<sup>1</sup> Drivers of public conveyances.

The Emperor retired to rest at eight o'clock, and at the same hour all lights were extinguished in the city. St. Petersburg, which in Catherine's time was wont to turn night into day, now had to go early to bed as well as early to rise ; and whosoever wished to sit up later than eight o'clock, took every precaution that the lights in his dwelling should not be observable from the streets.

The Emperor Paul departed this life on the evening of the 11th of March, 1801.

THE END.

BY THE SAME AUTHOR,

SKETCHES

OF THE

rites AND CUSTOMS

OF THE

**Greco-Russian Church.**

WITH AN INTRODUCTORY NOTICE BY THE  
AUTHOR OF "THE HEIR OF REDCLYFFE."

*Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.*

"The volume before us is any thing but a formal liturgical treatise. It might be more valuable to a few scholars if it were, but it would certainly fail to obtain perusal at the hands of the great majority of those whom the writer, not unreasonably, hopes to attract by the narrative style she has adopted. What she has set before us is a series of brief outlines, which, by their simple effort to clothe the information given us in a living garb, reminds us of a once-popular child's book which we remember a generation ago, called 'Sketches of Human Manners.'"—*Church Times.*

"The twofold object of this work is 'to present the English with correct descriptions of the ceremonies of the Greco-Russian Church, and at the same time with pictures of domestic life in Russian homes, especially those of the clergy and the middle class of nobles;' and, beyond question, the author's labour has been so far successful that, whilst her Church scenes may be commended as a series of most dramatic and picturesque tableaux, her social sketches enable us to look at certain points beneath the surface of Russian life,

and materially enlarge our knowledge of a country concerning which we have still a very great deal to learn."—*Athenæum*.

"The picture here given shows us lively and quick-witted men and women, with the shades and mixtures of character with which modern novel-writing has made us familiar ; and it shows these persons taking most kindly and naturally to their curiously elaborate and minute ritual, as it comes as a matter of course into all their concerns, associated from its ancient and customary character with all their joys and sorrows, their loves and hopes, and allying itself to them all with singular flexibility, and in spite of an excessant amount of external symbolism and action, with much delicacy and appropriateness of pathetic and touching expression. The subject is made the most of by an observant and sympathetic reporter, who describes customs and ceremonies with the most elaborate and grave exactness, the fruit of a genuine liking for Russian character, and a genuine approval of Russian ways, which does not exclude a perception of the extremely odd side which they sometimes display, and an occasional arch expression of amusement, though it leaves little room or taste for criticism."—*Saturday Review*.

---

## THE DIVINE LITURGY

OF

**St. John Chrysostom.**

*Square crown 8vo, 4s. 6d.*

---

RIVINGTONS : LONDON, OXFORD, & CAMBRIDGE.

May, 1878.

# A CLASSIFIED CATALOGUE OF BOOKS

Selected from the Publications of

MESSRS. RIVINGTON

WATERLOO PLACE, LONDON

MAGDALEN STREET, OXFORD; TRINITY STREET, CAMBRIDGE

---

## Contents.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. THE PRAYER BOOK AND THE CHURCH SERVICE . . .	1	6. SERMONS . . . . .	47
2. THE HOLY SCRIPTURES . . .	7	7. RELIGIOUS EDUCATION . . .	65
3. DEVOTIONAL WORKS . . .	17, 88	8. ALLEGORIES AND TALES . . .	70
4. PARISH WORK . . . . .	32	9. HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY . . .	73
5. THE CHURCH AND DOCTRINE . . .	37	10. POETRY AND MISCELLANEOUS . . .	84
		11. INDEX . . . . .	89

EDUCATIONAL WORKS—see RIVINGTON'S SCHOOL CATALOGUE.

## 1. The Prayer Book and the Church Service.

### The Compendious Edition of the

Annotated Book of Common Prayer, forming a concise Commentary on the Devotional System of the Church of England. Edited by the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A., F.S.A., Editor of the "Dictionary of Sects and Heresies," &c., &c. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.; in half-morocco, 16s.; or in morocco limp, 17s. 6d.

## The Annotated Book of Common

Prayer; being an Historical, Ritual, and Theological Commentary on the Devotional System of the Church of England. Edited by the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A., F.S.A., Editor of the "Dictionary of Sects and Heresies," &c., &c. Seventh Edition. Imperial 8vo. 36s.; or in half-morocco, 48s.

[This large edition contains the Latin and Greek originals, together with technical Ritual Annotations, Marginal References, &c., which are necessarily omitted for want of room in the "Compendious Edition."]

"Whether as, historically, shewing how the Prayer Book came to be what it is, or, ritually, how it designs itself to be rendered from word into act, or, theologically, as exhibiting the relation between doctrine and worship on which it is framed, the book amasses a world of information carefully digested, and errs commonly, if at all, on the side of excess."—GUARDIAN.

"The most complete and compendious Commentary on the English Prayer Book ever yet published. Almost everything that has been written by all the

best liturgical and historical authorities ancient and modern (of which a formidable list is prefixed to the work) is quoted, or referred to, or compressed into the notes illustrative of the several subjects."—JOHN BULL.

"The book is a mine of information and research—able to give an answer almost on anything we wish to know about our present Prayer Book, its antecedents and originals—and ought to be in the library of every intelligent Churchman. Nothing like it has as yet been seen."—CHURCH REVIEW.

## Liber Precum Publicarum Ecclesiæ

Anglicanæ. A GULIELMO BRIGHT, S.T.P., Ædis Christi apud Oxon. Canonico, et PETRO GOLDSMITH MEDD, A.M., Collegii Universitatis apud Oxon. Socio Seniore, Latine redditus. Editio tertia, cum Appendice. [In hac editione continentur Versiones Latinæ—1. Libri Precum Publicarum Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ; 2. Liturgiæ Primæ Reformatæ; 3. Liturgiæ Scoticanæ; 4. Liturgiæ Americanæ.] With Rubrics in Red. Small 8vo. 7s. 6d.

## The First Book of Common Prayer of

Edward VI. and the Ordinal of 1549. Together with the Order of the Communion, 1548. Reprinted entire. Edited by the Rev. HENRY BASKERVILLE WALTON, M.A., late Fellow and Tutor of Merton College; with Introduction by the Rev. PETER GOLDSMITH MEDD, M.A., Rector of North Cerney; Canon of St. Albans; late Senior Fellow of University College, Oxford; and Rector of Barnes. Small 8vo. 6s.

Waterloo Place, London

## The Prayer Book Interleaved; with

Historical Illustrations and Explanatory Notes arranged parallel to the Text. By W. M. CAMPION, D.D., and W. J. BEAMONT, M.A. With a Preface by the LORD BISHOP OF WINCHESTER. Ninth Edition. Small 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*An excellent publication, combining a portable Prayer Book with the history of the text and explanatory notes.*—SPECTATOR.

*"This book is of the greatest use for spreading an intelligent knowledge of the English Prayer Book, and we heartily wish it a large and continuous circulation."*—CHURCH REVIEW.

*"The work may be commended as a very convenient manual for all who are interested to some extent in liturgical studies, but who have not time or the means for original research. It would also be most useful to examining chaplains, as a text-book for Holy Orders."*—CHURCH TIMES.

## The Book of Common Prayer, and

Administration of the Sacraments and other Rites and Ceremonies of the Church, according to the use of THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH in the UNITED STATES of AMERICA, together with the Psalter, or Psalms of David. Royal 32mo. French roan limp, 2s. 6d.

## An Illuminated Edition of the Book

of Common Prayer, printed in Red and Black, on fine toned paper; with Borders and Titles designed after the manner of the 14th Century. By R. R. HOLMES, F.S.A., and engraved by O. JEWITT. Crown 8vo. 16s.

## A Book of Litanies, Metrical and Prose.

With an Evening Service. Edited by the Compiler of "The Treasury of Devotion." And accompanying Music arranged under the Musical Editorship of W. S. HOYTE, Organist and Director of the Choir at All Saints', Margaret Street, London. Crown 4to. 7s. 6d.

Also may be had, an Edition of the Words, 32mo., 6d.; or in paper cover, 4d. The Metrical Litanies separately, 32mo., 5d.; or in paper cover, 3d. The Prose Litanies, with an Evening Service, separately, in paper cover, 3d. An Evening Service separately, 1d.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

**A Key to the Knowledge and Use of**  
the Book of Common Prayer. By the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A., F.S.A., Editor of the "Annotated Book of Common Prayer," &c. New Edition. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
Also a Cheap Edition, 1s. 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Keys to Christian Knowledge."

*"Impossible to praise too highly. It is the best short explanation of our offices that we know of, and would be invaluable for the use of candidates for confirmation in the higher classes."*—  
JOHN BULL.  
*"To us it appears that Mr. Blunt has succeeded very well. All necessary information seems to be included, and the arrangement is excellent."*—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.  
*"A very valuable and practical manual, full of information. It deserves high commendation."*—CHURCHMAN.

**Sacraments and Sacramental Ordinances** of the Church; being a Plain Exposition of their History, Meaning, and Effects. By the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A., F.S.A., Editor of the "Annotated Book of Common Prayer," &c. Small 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**A Commentary, Expository and Devotional**, on the Order of the Administration of the Lord's Supper, according to the Use of the Church of England; to which is added, an Appendix on Fasting Communion, Non-communicating Attendance, Auricular Confession, the Doctrine of Sacrifice, and the Eucharistic Sacrifice. By EDWARD MEYRICK GOULBURN, D.D., Dean of Norwich. Sixth Edition. Small 8vo. 6s.

Also a Cheap Edition, uniform with "Thoughts on Personal Religion," and "The Pursuit of Holiness." 3s. 6d.

**The Athanasian Creed: an Examination** of Recent Theories respecting its Date and Origin. With a Postscript referring to Professor Swainson's Account of its Growth and Reception, which is contained in his Work entitled "The Nicene and Apostles' Creeds, their Literary History." By G. D. W. OMMANNEY, M.A., Vicar of Draycot, Somerset. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Waterloo Place, London



**Notitia Eucharistica; a Commentary,**  
Explanatory, Doctrinal, and Historical, on the Order for the  
Administration of the Lord's Supper, or Holy Communion,  
according to the use of the Church of England. With an  
Appendix on the Office for the Communion of the Sick. By  
the Rev. W. E. SCUDAMORE, M.A., Rector of Ditchingham,  
and formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Second  
Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. 32s.

**The Athanasian Origin of the Athan-**  
asian Creed. By J. S. BREWER, M.A., Preacher at the  
Rolls, and Honorary Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.  
Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**The "Damnatory Clauses" of the**  
Athanasian Creed rationally explained in a Letter to the Right  
Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P. By the Rev. MALCOLM  
MACCOLL, M.A., Rector of St. George, Botolph Lane.  
Crown 8vo. 6s.

**Comment upon the Collects appointed**  
to be used in the Church of England on Sundays and Holy  
Days throughout the Year. By JOHN JAMES, D.D., sometime  
Canon of Peterborough. New Edition. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
Also a Fine Edition, on Toned Paper. Crown 8vo. 5s.

**A Commentary, Practical and Exegeti-**  
cal, on the Lord's Prayer. By the Rev. W. DENTON, M.A.  
Small 8vo. 5s.

**The Psalter, or Psalms of David.** (The  
Prayer Book Version.) Printed in red and black. Small 8vo.  
2s. 6d.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## The New Mitre Hymnal, containing New

Music by Sir JOHN GOSS, Sir GEORGE ELVEY, Dr. STAINER, HENRY GADSBY, Esq., J. BAPTISTE CALKIN, Esq., BERTHOLD TOURS, Esq., JAMES LANGRAN, Esq., and other eminent Composers; together with Scandinavian Tunes now first introduced into this Country. Royal 8vo. 5s.

An Edition of the Words without the Music may also be had. 18mo., cloth limp, 1s.; or in cloth boards, extra gilt, 1s. 6d.

[A large reduction to purchasers of quantities.]

## Psalms and Hymns adapted to the

Services of the Church of England; with a Supplement of additional Hymns, and Indices. By the Rev. W. J. HALL, M.A. 8vo., 5s. 6d.; 18mo., 3s.; 24mo., 1s. 6d.; cloth limp, 1s. 3d.; 32mo., 1s.; cloth limp, 8d.

## Selection of Psalms and Hymns; with

Accompanying Tunes selected and arranged by JOHN FOSTER, of Her Majesty's Chapels Royal. By the Rev. W. J. HALL, M.A. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. The Tunes only, 1s. Also an Edition of the Tunes for the Organ. 7s. 6d.

## 2. The Holy Scriptures.

### The Greek Testament. With a Critically

Revised Text; a Digest of Various Readings; Marginal References to Verbal and Idiomatic Usage; Prolegomena; and a Critical and Exegetical Commentary. For the use of Theological Students and Ministers. By HENRY ALFORD, D.D., late Dean of Canterbury. New Edition. 4 Volumes. 8vo. 102s.

The Volumes are sold separately, as follows :—

- Vol. I.—The Four Gospels. 28s.
- Vol. II.—Acts to 2 Corinthians. 24s.
- Vol. III.—Galatians to Philemon. 18s.
- Vol. IV.—Hebrews to Revelation. 32s.

### The New Testament for English

Readers: containing the Authorized Version, with a revised English Text; Marginal References; and a Critical and Explanatory Commentary. By HENRY ALFORD, D.D., late Dean of Canterbury. New Edition. 2 Volumes, or 4 Parts. 8vo. 54s. 6d.

The Volumes are sold separately, as follows :—

- Vol. I, Part I.—The Three first Gospels. 12s.
- Vol. I, Part II.—St. John and the Acts. 10s. 6d.
- Vol. 2, Part I.—The Epistles of St. Paul. 16s.
- Vol. 2, Part II.—Hebrews to Revelation. 16s.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## The Holy Bible; with Notes and Introductions. By CHR. WORDSWORTH, D.D., Bishop of Lincoln. New Edition. 6 Vols. Imperial 8vo. 120s.

The Volumes are sold separately, as follows :—

Vol. I.—The Pentateuch. 25s.

Vol. II.—Joshua to Samuel. 15s.

Vol. III.—Kings to Esther. 15s.

Vol. IV.—Job to Song of Solomon. 25s.

Vol. V.—Isaiah to Ezekiel. 25s.

Vol. VI.—Daniel, Minor Prophets, and Index. 15s.

## The New Testament of our Lord and

Saviour JESUS CHRIST, in the original Greek; with Notes, Introductions, and Indices. By CHR. WORDSWORTH, D.D., Bishop of Lincoln. New Edition. 2 Vols. Imperial 8vo. 60s.

The Volumes are sold separately, as follows :—

Vol. I.—Gospels and Acts. 23s.

Vol. II.—Epistles, Apocalypse, and Index. 37s.

## Notes on the Greek Testament. The

Gospel according to S. Luke. By the Rev. ARTHUR CARR, M.A., Assistant-Master at Wellington College, late Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"It is a most useful and scholarly work, well adapted to the higher classes of public schools and the students at our colleges."—STANDARD.

"The most useful and scholarly commentary, in a short compass, on the Gospel of S. Luke, in Greek, that has hitherto appeared."—HOUR.

"The notes are brief, scholarly, and based on the best authorities.

The introduction will be found to be of especial value to the young student, informing him, as it does, of the Greek manuscripts which form the basis of the Greek text, and giving a most thorough and comprehensive account of S. Luke's life and the style of his writing."—SCHOOL BOARD CHRONICLE.

"Grammatical peculiarities are brought into the foreground, and con-

trasted with classical usages; questions of various reading are carefully noted; historical and archaeological information is supplied plentifully when needful to illustrate a passage; the drift of a narrative or discourse and the sequence of the thoughts is traced out and carefully analysed; in short, the Gospel is treated as we treat a classical author, and the student is here supplied with an apparatus criticus superior in kind and completeness to any we have ever seen afforded to him for the purpose elsewhere. A very clever and taking book."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

"Admirably adapted for the use of those who begin the study of the New Testament in the original after having acquired a fair acquaintance with classical Greek."—SCOTSMAN.

Waterloo Place, London

## The Psalms. Translated from the Hebrew.

With Notes, chiefly Exegetical. By WILLIAM KAY, D.D.,  
Rector of Great Leghs, late Principal of Bishop's College,  
Calcutta. Third Edition. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

"Like a sound Churchman, he reverences Scripture, upholding its authority against sceptics; and he does not denounce such as differ from him in opinion with a dogmatism unhappily too common at the present day. Hence, readers will be disposed to consider his conclusions worthy of attention; or perhaps to adopt them without inquiry. It is superfluous to say that the translation is better and more accurate on the whole than our received one, or that it often reproduces the sense of the original happily."—ATHENÆUM.

"Dr. Kay has profound reverence for Divine truth, and exhibits considerable reading, with the power to make use of it."—BRITISH QUARTERLY REVIEW.

"The execution of the work is careful and scholarly."—UNION REVIEW.

"To mention the name of Dr. Kay is enough to secure respectful attention to his new translation of the Psalms. It is enriched with exegetical notes containing a wealth of sound learning, closely occasionally, perhaps too closely condensed. Good care is taken of the student not learned in Hebrew; we hope the Doctor's example will prevent any abuse of this consideration, and stimulate those who profit by it to follow him into the very text of the ancient Revelation."—JOHN BULL.

## Ecclesiastes: the Authorized Version, with

a running Commentary and Paraphrase. By the Rev. THOS. PELHAM DALE, M.A., Rector of St. Vedast with St. Michael City of London, and late Fellow of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

## Daniel the Prophet: Nine Lectures

delivered in the Divinity School of the University of Oxford. With copious Notes. By the Rev. E. B. PUSEY, D.D., Regius Professor of Hebrew, Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. Third Edition. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

## Commentary on the Minor Prophets;

with Introductions to the several Books. By the Rev. E. B. PUSEY, D.D., Regius Professor of Hebrew, Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 4to. 31s. 6d.

Parts I., II., III., IV., V., 5s. each. Part VI., 6s.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## Ruling Ideas in Early Ages and their

Relation to Old Testament Faith. Lectures delivered to Graduates of the University of Oxford. By J. B. MOZLEY, D.D., Regius Professor of Divinity in the University of Oxford, and Canon of Christ Church. Second Edition. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

"Has all the same marks of a powerful and original mind which we observed in the volume of University Sermons. Indeed, as a continuous study of the rudimentary conditions of human thought, even as developed under the immediate guidance of a Divine Teacher, this volume has a higher and less fragmentary intellectual interest than the last."—SPEC-TATOR.

## A Companion to the Old Testament;

being a Plain Commentary on Scripture History, down to the Birth of our Lord. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Also in 2 Parts :

Part I.—The Creation of the World to the Reign of Saul.

Part II.—The Reign of Saul to the Birth of Our Lord.

Small 8vo. 2s. each.

[Especially adapted for use in Training Colleges and Schools.]

"A very compact summary of the Old Testament narrative, put together so as to explain the connection and bearing of its contents, and written in a very good tone; with a final chapter on the history of the Jews between the Old and New Testaments. It will be found very useful for its purpose. It does not confine itself to merely chronological difficulties, but comments briefly upon the religious bearing of the text also."—GUARDIAN.

"A most admirable Companion to the Old Testament, being far the most concise yet complete commentary on Old Testament history with which we have met. Here are combined orthodoxy and learning, an intelligent and at the same time interesting summary of the leading facts of the sacred story. It should be a text-book in every school, and its value is immensely enhanced by the copious and complete index."—JOHN BULL.

"This will be found a very valuable

aid to the right understanding of the Bible. It throws the whole Scripture narrative into one from the creation downwards, the author thus condensing Prideaux, Shuckford, and Russell, and in the most reverential manner bringing to his aid the writings of all modern annotators and chronologists. The book is one that should have a wide circulation amongst teachers and students of all denominations."—BOOKSELLER.

"The handbook before us is so full and satisfactory, considering its compass, and sets forth the history of the old covenant with such conscientious minuteness, that it cannot fail to prove a godsend to candidates for examination in the Rudimenta Religionis as well as in the corresponding school at Cambridge. . . . Enough has been said to express our value of this useful work, which cannot fail to win its way into our schools, colleges, and universities."—ENGLISH CHURCHMAN.

Waterloo Place, London

**A Key to the Narrative of the Four Gospels.** By the Rev. JOHN PILKINGTON NORRIS, B.D., Canon of Bristol, and Examining Chaplain to the Bishop of Manchester. New Edition. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d. Also a Cheap Edition, 1s. 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Keys to Christian Knowledge."

"This is very much the best book of its kind we have seen. The only fault is its shortness, which prevents its going into the details which would support and illustrate its statements, and which, in the process of illustrating them, would fix them upon the minds and memories of its readers. It is, however, a great improvement upon any book of its kind we know. It bears all the marks of being the condensed work of a real scholar, and of a divine too. The bulk of the book is taken up with a 'Life of Christ,' compiled from the Four Gospels, so as to exhibit its steps and stages and salient points."—  
LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

"This book is no ordinary compendium, no mere 'cram-book'; still less is it an ordinary reading-book for schools; but the schoolmaster, the Sunday-school teacher, and the seeker after a comprehensive knowledge of Divine truth will find it worthy of its name. Canon Norris writes simply, reverently, without great display of learning, giving the result of much

careful study in a short compass, and adorning the subject by the tenderness and honesty with which he treats it. We hope that this little book will have a very wide circulation, and that it will be studied; and we can promise that those who take it up will not readily put it down again."—RECORD.

"This is a golden little volume. . . . Its design is exceedingly modest. Canon Norris writes primarily to help 'younger students' in studying the Gospels. But this unpretending volume is one which all students may study with advantage. It is an admirable manual for those who take Bible Classes through the Gospels. Closely sifted in style, so that all is clear and weighty; full of unostentatious learning, and pregnant with suggestion; deeply reverent in spirit, and altogether Evangelical in spirit; Canon Norris's book supplies a real want, and ought to be welcomed by all earnest and devout students of the Holy Gospels."—LONDON QUARTERLY REVIEW.

**A Key to the Narrative of the Acts of the Apostles.** By the Rev. JOHN PILKINGTON NORRIS, B.D., Canon of Bristol, and Examining Chaplain to the Bishop of Manchester. New Edition. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d. Also a Cheap Edition, 1s. 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Keys to Christian Knowledge."

"The book is one which we can heartily recommend."—SPECTATOR.

"Few books have ever given us more unmixed pleasure than this."—  
LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

"This is a sequel to Canon Norris's 'Key to the Gospels,' which was published two years ago, and which has become a general favourite with those

who wish to grasp the leading features of the life and work of Christ. The sketch of the Acts of the Apostles is done in the same style; there is the same reverent spirit and quiet enthusiasm running through it, and the same instinct for seizing the leading points in the narrative."—RECORD.

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## A Devotional Commentary on the

Gospel Narrative. By the Rev. ISAAC WILLIAMS, B.D., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. New Edition. 8 Vols. Crown 8vo. 5s. each. Sold separately. Or the Eight Volumes may be had in a Box, 45s.

### THOUGHTS ON THE STUDY OF THE HOLY GOSPELS.

Characteristic Differences in the Four Gospels—Our Lord's Manifestations of Himself—The Rule of Scriptural Interpretation furnished by our Lord—Analogies of the Gospel—Mention of Angels in the Gospels—Places of our Lord's Abode and Ministry—Our Lord's mode of dealing with His Apostles—Conclusion.

### A HARMONY OF THE FOUR EVANGELISTS.

Our Lord's Nativity—Our Lord's Ministry (second year)—Our Lord's Ministry (third year)—The Holy Week—Our Lord's Passion—Our Lord's Resurrection.

#### OUR LORD'S NATIVITY.

The Birth at Bethlehem—The Baptism in Jordan—The First Passover.

#### OUR LORD'S MINISTRY (Second Year).

The Second Passover—Christ with the Twelve—The Twelve sent forth.

#### OUR LORD'S MINISTRY (Third Year).

Teaching in Galilee—Teaching at Jerusalem—Last Journey from Galilee to Jerusalem.

#### THE HOLY WEEK.

The Approach to Jerusalem—The Teaching in the Temple—The Discourse on the Mount of Olives—The Last Supper.

#### OUR LORD'S PASSION.

The Hour of Darkness—The Agony—The Apprehension—The Condemnation—The Day of Sorrows—The Hall of Judgment—The Crucifixion—The Sepulture.

#### OUR LORD'S RESURRECTION.

The Day of Days—The Grave Visited—Christ appearing—The going to Emmaus—The Forty Days—The Apostles assembled—The Lake in Galilee—The Mountain in Galilee—The Return from Galilee.

"There is not a better companion to be found for the season than the beautiful 'Devotional Commentary on the Gospel Narrative,' by the Rev. Isaac Williams. A rich mine for devotional and theological study."—GUARDIAN.

"So infinite are the depths and so innumerable the beauties of Scripture, and more particularly of the Gospels, that there is some difficulty in describing the manifold excellences of Williams' exquisite Commentary. Deriving its profound appreciation of

Scripture from the writings of the early Fathers, it is only what every student knows must be true to say, that it extracts a whole wealth of meaning from each sentence, each apparently faint allusion, each word in the text."—CHURCH REVIEW.

"Stands absolutely alone in our English literature; there is, we should say, no chance of its being superseded by any better book of its kind; and its merits are of the very highest order."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

Waterloo Place, London



WILLIAMS' DEVOTIONAL COMMENTARY—Continued.

"This is, in the truest sense of the word, a 'Devotional Commentary' on the Gospel narrative, opening out everywhere, as it does, the spiritual beauties and blessedness of the Divine message; but it is something more than this, it meets difficulties almost by anticipation, and throws the light of learning over some of the very darkest passages in the New Testament."—ROCK.

"It would be difficult to select a more useful present, at a small cost, than this series would be to a young man on his first entering into Holy Orders, and many, no doubt, will avail themselves of the republication of these useful volumes for this purpose. There is an abundance of sermon material to be drawn from any one of them."—CHURCH TIMES.

Female Characters of Holy Scripture.

A Series of Sermons. By the Rev. ISAAC WILLIAMS, B.D., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

CONTENTS.

Eve—Sarah—Lot's Wife—Rebekah—Leah and Rachel—Miriam—Rahab—Deborah—Ruth—Hannah—The Witch of Endor—Bathsheba—Rizpah—The Queen of Sheba—The Widow of Zarephath—Jezabel—The Shunammite—Esther—Elizabeth—Anna—The Woman of Samaria—Joanna—The Woman with the Issue of Blood—The Woman of Canaan—Martha—Mary—Salome—The Wife of Pilate—Dorcas—The Blessed Virgin.

The Characters of the Old Testament.

A Series of Sermons. By the Rev. ISAAC WILLIAMS, B.D., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

CONTENTS.

Adam—Abel and Cain—Noah—Abraham—Lot—Jacob and Esau—Joseph—Moses—Aaron—Pharaoh—Korah, Dathan, and Abiram—Balaam—Joshua—Samson—Samuel—Saul—David—Solomon—Elijah—Ahab—Elisha—Hezekiah—Josiah—Jeremiah—Ezekiel—Daniel—Joel—Job—Isaiah—The Antichrist.

The Apocalypse. With Notes and Reflections.

By the Rev. ISAAC WILLIAMS, B.D., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

and at Oxford and Cambridge

**Beginning of the Book of Genesis,**  
with Notes and Reflections. By the Rev. ISAAC WILLIAMS,  
B.D., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. Small  
8vo. 7s. 6d.

**Ecclesiastes for English Readers.** The  
Book called by the Jews Koheleth. Newly translated, with  
Introduction, Analysis, and Notes. By the Rev. W. H. B.  
PROBY, M.A., formerly Tyrwhitt Hebrew Scholar in the  
University of Cambridge. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**The Ten Canticles of the Old Testa-**  
ment Canon, namely, the Songs of Moses (First and Second),  
Deborah, Hannah, Isaiah (First, Second, and Third), Hezekiah,  
Jonah, and Habakkuk. Newly translated, with Notes and  
Remarks on their Drift and Use. By the Rev. W. H. B.  
PROBY, M.A., formerly Tyrwhitt Hebrew Scholar in the  
University of Cambridge. 8vo. 5s.

**Genesis. With Notes.** By the Rev. G. V.  
GARLAND, M.A., late Vicar of Aslacton, Norfolk. [The  
Hebrew Text, with Literal Translation.] Parts I. to XXXIV.  
8vo. In paper cover, 6d. each.

**Devotional Commentary on the Gospel**  
according to St. Matthew. Translated from the French of  
Quesnel. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**The Acts of the Deacons; being a**  
Commentary, Critical and Practical, upon the Notices of St.  
Stephen and St. Philip the Evangelist, contained in the Acts  
of the Apostles. By EDWARD MEYRICK GOULBURN, D.D.,  
Dean of Norwich. Second Edition. Small 8vo. 6s.

---

Waterloo Place, London

**The Mystery of Christ: being an Examination of the Doctrine contained in the First Three Chapters of the Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Ephesians.** By GEORGE STAUNTON BARROW, M.A., Vicar of Stowmarket. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**A Key to the Knowledge and Use of the Holy Bible.** By the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A., F.S.A., Editor of the "Dictionary of Theology," &c. &c. New Edition. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d. Also a Cheap Edition, 1s. 6d. Forming a Volume of "Keys to Christian Knowledge."

"Another of Mr. Blunt's useful and workmanlike compilations, which will be most acceptable as a household book, or in schools and colleges. It is a capital book too for schoolmasters and pupil teachers. Its subject is arranged under the heads of—I. The Literary History of the Bible. II. Old Testament Writers and Writings. III. New Testament ditto. IV. Revelation and Inspiration. V. Objects of the Bible. VI. Interpretation of ditto. VII. The Bible a guide to Faith. VIII. The Apocrypha. IX. The Apocryphal Books associated with the

New Testament. Lastly, there is a serviceable appendix of peculiar Bible words and their meanings."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

"We have much pleasure in recommending a capital handbook by the learned Editor of 'The Annotated Book of Common Prayer.'"—CHURCH TIMES.

"Merits commendation, for the lucid and orderly arrangement in which it presents a considerable amount of valuable and interesting matter."—RECORD.

**The Inspiration of Holy Scripture, its Nature and Proof.** Eight Discourses preached before the University of Dublin. By WILLIAM LEE, D.D., Archdeacon of Dublin. Fourth Edition. 8vo. 15s.

**On the Inspiration of the Bible.** Five Lectures delivered at Westminster Abbey. By CHR. WORDSWORTH, D.D., Bishop of Lincoln. Eighth Edition. Small 8vo. 1s. 6d., or in paper cover, 1s.

**Syntax and Synonyms of the Greek Testament.** By the Rev. WILLIAM WEBSTER, M.A., late Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 9s.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

**Bible Readings for Family Prayer.**

By the Rev. W. H. RIDLEY, M.A., Rector of Hambleden.  
Crown 8vo.

Old Testament—Genesis and Exodus. 2s.

The Four Gospels, 3s. 6d.

St. Matthew and St. Mark. 2s.

St. Luke and St. John. 2s.

The Acts of the Apostles, 2s.

**A Complete Concordance to the Old**

and the New Testament; or, a Dictionary, and Alphabetical Index to the Bible, in two Parts. To which is added, a Concordance to the Apocrypha. By ALEXANDER CRUDEN, M.A. With a Life of the Author, by ALEXANDER CHALMERS, F.S.A., and a Portrait. Fourteenth Edition. 4to. 21s.

### 3. Devotional Works

#### Library of Spiritual Works for English Catholics.

Elegantly printed with red borders, on extra superfine toned paper. Small 8vo. 5s. each.

OF THE IMITATION OF CHRIST. In 4 Books. By THOMAS À KEMPIS. A New Translation.

THE CHRISTIAN YEAR: Thoughts in Verse for the Sundays and Holydays throughout the Year.

THE SPIRITUAL COMBAT; together with the Supplement and the Path of Paradise. By LAURENCE SCUPOLI. A New Translation.

THE DEVOUT LIFE. By SAINT FRANCIS OF SALES, Bishop and Prince of Geneva. A New Translation.

*The Volumes can also be had in the following extra bindings:—*

	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Morocco, stiff or limp .. .. .	9	0
Morocco, thick bevelled sides, Old Style .. .. .	12	0
Morocco, limp, with flap edges .. .. .	11	6
Morocco, best, stiff or limp .. .. .	16	0
Morocco, best, thick bevelled sides, Old Style .. .. .	19	6
Russia, limp .. .. .	11	6
Russia, limp, with flap edges .. .. .	13	6

Most of the volumes in the above styles may be had illustrated with a beautiful selection of Photographs from Fra Angelico, 4s. 6d. extra.

**Cheap Editions, 32mo, cloth limp, 6d. each, or cloth extra, red edges, 1s. each.**

Of the Imitation of Christ.  
The Spiritual Combat.  
The Christian Year.

The Hidden Life of the Soul.  
Spiritual Letters of Saint Francis  
of Sales.

[Other Volumes are in preparation.]

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

**The Child Samuel.** A Practical and Devotional Commentary on the Birth and Childhood of the Prophet Samuel, as recorded in 1 Sam. i., ii. 1-27, iii. Designed as a Help to Meditation on the Holy Scriptures for Children and Young Persons. By EDWARD MEYRICK GOULBURN, D.D., Dean of Norwich. Small 8vo. 5s.

**The Gospel of the Childhood:** a Practical and Devotional Commentary on the Single Incident of our Blessed Lord's Childhood (St. Luke ii. 41 to the end); designed as a Help to Meditation on the Holy Scriptures, for Children and Young Persons. By EDWARD MEYRICK GOULBURN, D.D., Dean of Norwich. Second Edition. Square crown 8vo. 5s.

**Thoughts on Personal Religion;** being a Treatise on the Christian Life in its Two Chief Elements, Devotion and Practice. By EDWARD MEYRICK GOULBURN, D.D., Dean of Norwich. New Edition. Small 8vo. 6s. 6d. Also a Cheap Edition, 3s. 6d. Presentation Edition, elegantly printed on Toned Paper. Two vols. Small 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**The Pursuit of Holiness:** a Sequel to "Thoughts on Personal Religion," intended to carry the Reader somewhat farther onward in the Spiritual Life. By EDWARD MEYRICK GOULBURN, D.D. Fourth Edition. Small 8vo. 5s. Also a Cheap Edition, 3s. 6d.

**Short Devotional Forms,** for Morning, Night, and Midnight, and for the Third, Sixth, Ninth Hours and Eventide of each Day of the Week. Arranged to meet the Exigencies of a Busy Life. By EDWARD MEYRICK GOULBURN, D.D. Fourth Edition. 32mo. 1s. 6d.

---

**The Star of Childhood: a First Book of Prayers and Instruction for Children.** Compiled by a Priest. Edited by the Rev. T. T. CARTER, M.A., Rector of Clewer, Berks. With Illustrations reduced from Engravings by FRA ANGELICO. Third Edition. Square 16mo. 2s. 6d.

**The Way of Life: a Book of Prayers and Instruction for the Young at School, with a Preparation for Confirmation.** Compiled by a Priest. Edited by the Rev. T. T. CARTER, M.A. Second Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

**The Path of Holiness: a First Book of Prayers, with the Service of the Holy Communion, for the Young.** Compiled by a Priest. Edited by the Rev. T. T. CARTER, M.A. With Illustrations. Third Edition. Crown 16mo. 1s. 6d.; cloth limp, 1s.

**The Treasury of Devotion: a Manual of Prayers for General and Daily Use.** Compiled by a Priest. Edited by the Rev. T. T. CARTER, M.A. New Edition, in Large Type. Crown 8vo. 5s.; in morocco limp, 10s. 6d.  
A Smaller Edition. 18mo. 2s. 6d.; limp cloth, 2s., or bound with the Book of Common Prayer, 3s. 6d.

**The Guide to Heaven: a Book of Prayers for every Want. (For the Working Classes.)** Compiled by a Priest. Edited by the Rev. T. T. CARTER, M.A. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.; cloth limp, 1s.

An Edition in Large Type. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.; cloth limp, 1s.

**Meditations on the Life and Mysteries of Our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.** From the French. By the Compiler of "The Treasury of Devotion." Edited by the Rev. T. T. CARTER, M.A. Crown 8vo.

Vol. I.—The Hidden Life of Our Lord. 3s. 6d.

Vol. II.—The Public Life of Our Lord. 2 Parts. 5s. each.

Vol. III.—The Suffering Life and the Glorified Life of Our Lord. 3s. 6d.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## Prayers and Meditations for the Holy

Communion. By JOSEPHINE FLETCHER. With a Preface by C. J. ELLICOTT, D.D., Lord Bishop of Gloucester and Bristol. With rubrics and borders in red. New Edition. Royal 32mo. 2s. 6d.

An Edition without the red rubrics. 32mo. Cloth limp. 1s.

"Devout beauty is the special character of this new manual, and it ought to be a favourite. Rarely has it happened to us to meet with so remarkable a combination of thorough practicalness with that almost poetic warmth which is the highest flower of genuine devotion."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

The Bishop recommends it to the newly confirmed, to the tender-hearted and the devout, as having been compiled by a youthful person, and as being marked by a peculiar 'freshness.' Having looked through the volume, we have pleasure in seconding the recommendations of the good Bishop. We know of no more suitable manual for the newly confirmed, and nothing more likely to engage the sympathies of youthful hearts. There is a union of the deepest spirit of devotion, a rich expression of experimental life, with a due recognition of the

objects of faith, such as is not always to be found, but which characterises this manual in an eminent degree."—CHURCH REVIEW.

"Among the supply of Eucharistic Manuals, one deserves special attention and commendation. 'Prayers and Meditations' merits the Bishop of Gloucester's epithets of 'warm, devout, and fresh.' And it is thoroughly English Church besides."—GUARDIAN.

"We are by no means surprised that Bishop Ellicott should have been so much struck with this little work, on accidentally seeing it in manuscript, as to urge its publication, and to preface it with his commendation. The devotion which it breathes is truly fervent, and the language attractive, and as proceeding from a young person the work is altogether not a little striking."—RECORD.

## Words to Take with Us. A Manual of

Daily and Occasional Prayers, for Private and Common Use. With Plain Instructions and Counsels on Prayer. By W. E. SCUDAMORE, M.A., Rector of Ditchingham, and formerly Fellow of S. John's College, Cambridge. Fourth Edition, revised. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"One of the best manuals of daily and occasional prayer we have seen. At once orthodox and practical, sufficiently personal, and yet not perplexingly minute in its details, it is calculated to be of inestimable value in many a household."—JOHN BULL.

"We are again pleased to see an old friend on the editorial table, in a third edition of Mr. Scudamore's well-known *Manual of Prayers*. The special pro-

per collects for each day of the week, as well as those for the several seasons of the Christian year, have been most judiciously selected. The compiler moreover, while recognising the full benefits to be derived from the Book of Common Prayer, has not feared to draw largely from the equally invaluable writings of ancient Catholicity."—CHURCH REVIEW.

Waterloo Place, London



**The Words of the Son of God, taken**  
from the Four Gospels, and arranged for Daily Meditation  
throughout the Year. By ELEANOR PLUMPTRE. Crown 8vo.  
7s. 6d.

**The Hour of Prayer; being a Manual of**  
Devotion for the Use of Families and Schools. With a Preface  
by the Rev. W. E. SCUDAMORE, M.A., Rector of Ditchingham,  
and formerly Fellow of S. John's College, Cambridge. Crown  
8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Family Prayers.** Compiled from various  
Sources (chiefly from Bishop Hamilton's Manual), and arranged  
on the Liturgical Principle. By EDWARD MEYRICK GOUL-  
BURN, D.D., Dean of Norwich. New Edition. Large type.  
Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. Cheap Edition. 16mo. 1s.

**Manual of Family Devotions, arranged**  
from the Book of Common Prayer. By the Hon. AUGUSTUS  
DUNCOMBE, D.D., Dean of York. Printed in red and  
black. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Household Prayer, from Ancient and**  
Authorized Sources : with Morning and Evening Readings for  
a Month. By the Rev. P. G. MEDD, M.A., Rector of North  
Cerne, Gloucestershire ; Canon of St. Albans ; late Senior  
Fellow of University College, Oxford ; and Rector of Barnes.  
Small 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**A Book of Family Prayer.** Compiled  
by WALTER FARQUHAR HOOK, D.D., F.R.S., late Dean of  
Chichester. Eighth Edition, with Rubrics in Red. 18mo. 2s.

**Aids to Prayer; or, Thoughts on the**  
Practice of Devotion. With Forms of Prayer for Private Use.  
By DANIEL MOORE, M.A., Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen,  
and Vicar of Holy Trinity, Paddington. Second Edition.  
Square 32mo. 2s. 6d.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

**A Manual of Private Devotions.** Compiled principally from the works of Jeremy Taylor and Bishop Andrewes. Small 8vo. 2s.

**Self-Renunciation. From the French.**

With an Introduction by the Rev. T. T. CARTER, M.A., Rector of Clewer, Berks. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Also a Cheap Edition. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"It is excessively difficult to review or criticise, in detail, a book of this kind, and yet its abounding merits, its practicalness, its searching good sense and thoroughness, and its frequent beauty, too, make us wish to do something more than announce its publication. . . . The style is eminently clear, free from redundancy and proximity."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

"Few save Religious and those brought into immediate contact with them are, in all probability, acquainted with the French treatise of Guillaumont, a

portion of which is now, for the first time we believe, done into English. . . . Hence the suitability of such a book as this for those who, in the midst of their families, are endeavouring to advance in the spiritual life. Hundreds of devout souls living in the world have been encouraged and helped by such books as Dr. Neale's 'Sermons preached in a Religious House.' For such the present work will be found appropriate, while for Religious themselves it will be invaluable."—CHURCH TIMES.

**Spiritual Guidance. With an Introduction**

by the Rev. T. T. CARTER, M.A., Rector of Clewer, Berks. Crown 8vo. 6s.

EXTRACT FROM PREFACE.

"[The special object of the volume is to supply practical advice in matters of conscience, such as may be generally applicable. While it offers, as it is hoped, much valuable help to Directors, it is full of suggestions, which may be useful to any one in private. It thus fulfils a double purpose, which is not, as far as I am aware, otherwise provided for, at least, not in so full and direct a manner.]"

"As a work intended for general use, it will be found to contain much valuable help, and may be profitably studied by any one who is desiring to make progress in spiritual life. Much of the contents of this little book will

be found more or less applicable to all persons amid the ordinary difficulties and trials of life, and a help to the training of the mind in habits of self-discipline."—CHURCH TIMES.

**The Virgin's Lamp: Prayers and Devout**

Exercises for English Sisters. By the Rev. J. M. NEALE, D.D., late Warden of Sackville College, East Grinstead. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

---

Waterloo Place, London

**Voices of Comfort.** Edited by the Rev.

THOMAS VINCENT FOSBERY, M.A., sometime Vicar of St. Giles's, Reading. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

[This Volume, of prose and poetry, original and selected, aims at revealing the fountains of hope and joy which underlie the griefs and sorrows of life.

It is so divided as to afford readings for a month. The key-note of each day is given by the title prefixed to it, such as: 'The Power of the Cross of Christ, Day 6. Conflicts of the Soul, Day 17. The Communion of Saints, Day 20. The Comforter, Day 22. The Light of Hope, Day 25. The Coming of Christ, Day 28.' Each day begins with passages of Holy Scripture. These are followed by articles in prose, which are succeeded by one or more short prayers. After these are Poems or passages of poetry, and then very brief extracts in prose or verse close the section. The book is meant to meet, not merely cases of bereavement or physical suffering, but 'to minister specially to the hidden troubles of the heart, as they are silently weaving their dark threads into the web of the seemingly brightest life.')

**Hymns and Poems for the Sick and**

Suffering. In connexion with the Service for the Visitation of the Sick. Selected from various Authors. Edited by the Rev. THOMAS VINCENT FOSBERY, M.A., sometime Vicar of St. Giles's, Reading. New Edition. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

[This Volume contains 233 separate pieces; of which about 90 are by writers who lived prior to the eighteenth century; the rest are modern, and some of these original. Amongst the names of the writers (between 70 and 80 in number) occur those of Sir J. Beaumont; Sir T. Brown; F. Davison; Elizabeth of Bohemia; P. Fletcher; G. Herbert; Dean Hickey; Bishop Ken; Norris; Quarles; Sandys; Bishop J. Taylor; Henry Vaughan; and Sir H. Wotton. And of modern writers:—Mrs. Barrett Browning; Bishop Wilberforce; S. T. Coleridge; Sir R. Grant; Miss E. Taylor; W. Wordsworth; Archbishop Trench; Rev. Messrs. Chandler, Keble, Lyte, Monsell, and Moultrie.]

**The Christian Year: Thoughts in Verse**

for the Sundays and Holy Days throughout the Year. Elegantly printed with red borders. 16mo. 2s. 6d. Cheap edition, without the red borders, cloth limp, 1s.; or in paper cover, 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Rivington's Devotional Series."

Also New Editions, forming Volumes of the "Library of Spiritual Works for English Catholics." Small 8vo. 5s. 32mo., cloth limp, 6d.; cloth extra, 1s. [See page 17.]

**Private Devotions for School-boys;**

with Rules of Conduct. By WILLIAM HENRY, Third Lord Lyttelton. New Edition. 32mo. 6d.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## Our Work for Christ among His

Suffering People. A Book for Hospital Nurses. By M. A. MORRELL. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*"The thoroughly sensible advice contained in this book cannot fail to be of the highest possible use; indeed, the whole work is so eminently practical, and deserves such hearty recognition, that we cordially recommend it, with the hope that it may find its way into the hands of all who minister to the sick within our hospital wards. The prayers at the end of the book seem exactly suited to their purpose, dealing as they do with the trials and necessities of a nurse's daily life."*—JOHN BULL.

*"It should be in the hands of every sick-nurse who desires to fulfil her*

*duties from the highest and holiest motives."*—CHURCH BELLS.

*"Contains excellent advice on the subject of nursing, with the aim of raising its lowliest duties to a standard of high and holy motives."*—GRAPHIC.

*"This excellent little book is intended for a limited class of readers, but the practical lessons it teaches on how to sanctify the labour of nursing, and how to overcome its difficulties, may be read with profit by those who are called on to nurse as amateurs in private homes, as well as by those who have adopted the occupation as a profession."*—AUNT JUDY'S MAGAZINE.

## From Morning to Evening: a Book for

Invalids. From the French of M. l'Abbé Henri Perreye. Translated and adapted by an Associate of the Sisterhood of S. John Baptist, Clewer. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

## Consoling Thoughts in Sickness.

Edited by HENRY BAILEY, B.D. Small 8vo. 1s. 6d.; or in paper cover, 1s.

## A Manual for the Sick; with other

Devotions. By LANCELOT ANDREWES, D.D., sometime Lord Bishop of Winchester. Edited with a Preface by H. P. LIDDON, D.D., Canon of St. Paul's. With Portrait. Third Edition. Large type. 24mo. 2s. 6d.

## Sickness; its Trials and Blessings.

Fine Edition. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d. Cheap Edition, 1s. 6d.; or in paper cover, 1s.

## Help and Comfort for the Sick Poor.

By the same Author. New Edition. Small 8vo. 1s.

---

Waterloo Place, London

## Prayers for the Sick and Dying. By

the same Author. Fourth Edition. Small 8vo. 1s. 6d.

## Consolatio; or, Comfort for the

Afflicted. Edited by the Rev. C. E. KENNAWAY. With a Preface by SAMUEL WILBERFORCE, D.D., late Lord Bishop of Winchester. New Edition. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

## The Armoury of Prayer. A Book of

Devotion. Compiled by BERDMORE COMPTON, Vicar of All Saints', Margaret Street. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

"It has a marked individuality of its own, and will no doubt meet with a certain number of persons—chiefly men, it is probable—to whose spiritual wants it is fitted above others. Those—and their number is far larger than is generally borne in mind—will find here a manual rich and abundant in its material for devotion, but remarkably modern in its tone—fitted to express the feelings and to interpret the aspirations of a cultured dweller in towns; and it is emphatically a book of and for the times."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

"The great characteristic of the book is its thorough reality. It puts into the mouth of the worshipper words which express, without exaggeration, what an earnest English Christian would feel and desire. The language is neither a reproduction of foreign or mediæval sentiment nor an affected reproduction of archaic forms, but good English of the Bible and Prayer Book type. . . . We could not wish the book to be different, and on the whole we heartily recommend it as one of the best we know."—CHURCH BELLS.

## The Light of the Conscience. By

the Author of "The Hidden Life of the Soul," &c. With an Introduction by the Rev. T. T. CARTER, M.A., Rector of Clewer, Berks. Crown 8vo. 5s.

"It is a book of counsels for those who wish to lead a pious and godly life, and may fill up a gap that has been felt since the external devotional habits of the advanced portion of the present generation have so much altered from those of the last, that the books of counsel previously in use are not deemed applicable to those who follow the full teachings of the extreme ritualistic party, for this book deals with the most 'advanced' customs."—GUARDIAN.

"It consists of four-and-thirty short chapters or readings, every one of them full of quiet, sensible, practical advice, and directions upon some one point of Christian living or Christian feeling. It is a very beautiful little book, and it is a most thoroughly Christian little book, and it is, moreover, what many good books fall short of being, namely, a very wise little book. Its calm, gentle sagacity is most striking."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## The English Poems of George Herbert, together with his Collection of Proverbs, entitled JACULA PRUDENTUM. With red borders. 16mo. 2s. 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Rivington's Devotional Series."

"This beautiful little volume will be found specially convenient as a pocket manual. The 'Jacula Prudentum,' or proverbs, deserve to be more widely known than they are at present. In many copies of George Herbert's writings these quaint sayings have been unfortunately omitted."—ROCK.

"George Herbert is too much a household name to require any introduction. It will be sufficient to say that Messrs. Rivington have published a most compact and convenient edition of the poems and proverbs of this illustrious English divine."—ENGLISH CHURCHMAN.

"An exceedingly pretty edition, the most attractive form we have yet seen from this delightful author, as a gift-book."—UNION REVIEW.

"A very beautiful edition of the quaint old English bard. All lovers of the 'Holy' Herbert will be grateful to Messrs. Rivington for the care and pains they have bestowed in supplying them with this and withal convenient copy of poems so well known and so deservedly prized."—LONDON QUARTERLY REVIEW.

"A very tasteful little book, and will doubtless be acceptable to many."—RECORD.

"We commend this little book heartily to our readers. It contains Herbert's English poems and the 'Jacula Prudentum,' in a very neat volume, which does much credit to the publishers; it will, we hope, meet with extensive circulation as a choice gift-book at a moderate price."—CHRISTIAN OBSERVER.

## A Short and Plain Instruction for the

better Understanding of the Lord's Supper; to which is annexed the Office of the Holy Communion, with proper Helps and Directions. By the Right Rev. THOMAS WILSON, D.D., sometime Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man. Complete Edition, in large type, with rubrics and borders in red. 16mo. 2s. 6d.

Also a Cheap Edition, without the red borders, 1s.; or in paper cover, 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Rivington's Devotional Series."

"The Messrs. Rivington have published a new and unabridged edition of that deservedly popular work, Bishop Wilson on the Lord's Supper. The edition is here presented in three forms, suited to the various members of the household."—PUBLIC OPINION.

"We cannot withhold the expression of our admiration of the style and

elegance in which this work is got up."—PRESS AND ST. JAMES' CHRONICLE.

"A departed Author being dead yet speaketh in a way which will never be out of date; Bishop Wilson on the Lord's Supper, published by Messrs. Rivington, in bindings to suit all tastes and pockets."—CHURCH REVIEW.

Waterloo Place, London

Of the Imitation of Christ. By

Thomas à Kempis. With Red borders. 16mo. 2s. 6d.

Also a Cheap Edition, without the red borders, 1s. ; or in paper cover, 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Rivington's Devotional Series."

Also a New Translation, forming a Volume of the "Library of Spiritual Works for English Catholics." Small 8vo. 5s. 32mo., cloth limp, 6d. ; cloth extra, 1s. [See page 17.]

Introduction to the Devout Life.

From the French of Saint Francis of Sales, Bishop and Prince of Geneva. A New Translation. With red borders. 16mo. 2s. 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Rivington's Devotional Series."

Also a New Translation, forming a Volume of the "Library of Spiritual Works for English Catholics." Small 8vo. 5s. [See page 17.]

The Rule and Exercises of Holy Liv-

ing. By the Right Rev. JEREMY TAYLOR, D.D., sometime Bishop of Down and Connor, and Dromore. With red borders. 16mo. 2s. 6d.

Also a Cheap Edition, without the red borders, 1s.

Forming a Volume of "Rivington's Devotional Series."

The Rule and Exercises of Holy

Dying. By the Right Rev. JEREMY TAYLOR, D.D., sometime Bishop of Down and Connor, and Dromore. With red borders. 16mo. 2s. 6d.

Also a Cheap Edition, without the red borders, 1s.

The 'HOLY LIVING' and the 'HOLY DYING' may be had bound together in one Volume, 5s. ; or without the red borders, 2s. 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Rivington's Devotional Series."

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

**The Spirit of S. Francis de Sales, Bishop and Prince of Geneva.** Translated from the French by the Author of "The Life of S. Francis de Sales," "A Dominican Artist," &c., &c. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"S. Francis de Sales, as shown to us by the Bishop of Belley, was clearly as bright and lively a companion as many a sinner of witty reputation. He was a student of human nature on the highest grounds, but he used his knowledge for amusement as well as edification. Naturally we learn this from one of his male friends rather than from his female adorers. This friend is Jean-Pierre Camus, Bishop of Belley, author, we are told, of two hundred books—one only however still

known to fame, the *Spirit of S. Francis de Sales*, which has fairly earned him the title of the ecclesiastical Boswell." —SATURDAY REVIEW.

"An admirable translation of Bishop Camus' well-known collection of that good man's sayings and opinions. As a whole, we can imagine no more delightful companion than 'The Spirit of S. Francis de Sales,' nor, we may add, a more useful one." —PEOPLE'S MAGAZINE.

**The Hidden Life of the Soul.** By the Author of "A Dominican Artist," "Life of Bossuet," &c., &c. New Edition. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Also a Cheap Edition, forming a Volume of the "Library of Spiritual Works for English Catholics." 32mo. Cloth limp, 6d.; cloth extra, 1s. [See page 17.]

"It well deserves the character given it of being 'earnest and sober,' and not 'sensational.'" —GUARDIAN.

"From the French of Jean Nicolas Grou, a pious Priest, whose works teach resignation to the Divine will. He loved, we are told, to inculcate simplicity, freedom from all affectation and unreality, the patience and humility which are too surely grounded in self-knowledge to be surprised at a fall, but withal so allied to confidence in God as to make recovery easy and sure. This is the spirit of the volume

which is intended to furnish advice to those who would cultivate a quiet, meek, and childlike spirit." —PUBLIC OPINION.

"There is a wonderful charm about these readings—so calm, so true, so thoroughly Christian. We do not know where they would come amiss. As materials for a consecutive series of meditations for the faithful at a series of early celebrations they would be excellent, or for private reading during Advent or Lent." —LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

**A Practical Treatise concerning Evil Thoughts:** wherein their Nature, Origin, and Effect are distinctly considered and explained, with many Useful Rules for restraining and suppressing such Thoughts; suited to the various conditions of Life, and the several tempers of Mankind, more especially of melancholy Persons. By WILLIAM CHILCOT, M.A. New Edition. With red borders. 16mo. 2s. 6d. Forming a Volume of "Rivington's Devotional Series."

Waterloo Place, London



## Ancient Hymns. From the Roman

Breviary. For Domestic Use every Morning and Evening of the Week, and on the Holy Days of the Church. To which are added, Original Hymns, principally of Commemoration and Thanksgiving for Christ's Holy Ordinances. By RICHARD MANT, D.D., sometime Lord Bishop of Down and Connor. New Edition. Small 8vo. 5s.

*"Real poetry wedded to words that breathe the purest and the sweetest spirit of Christian devotion. The translations from the old Latin Hymnal are close and faithful renderings."*

—STANDARD.

*"As a Hymn writer Bishop Mant deservedly occupies a prominent place in the esteem of Churchmen, and we doubt not that many will be the readers who will welcome this new edition of his translations and original compositions."*

—ENGLISH CHURCHMAN.  
*"A new edition of Bishop Mant's 'Ancient Hymns from the Roman Breviary' forms a handsome little volume, and it is interesting to compare some of these translations with the more modern ones of our own day."*

*While we have no hesitation in awarding the palm to the latter, the former are an evidence of the earliest germs of that yearning of the devout mind for something better than Tate and Brady, and which is now so richly supplied."*

—CHURCH TIMES.

*"This valuable manual will be of great assistance to all compilers of Hymn Books. The translations are graceful, clear, and forcible, and the original hymns deserve the highest praise. Bishop Mant has caught the very spirit of true psalmody, his metre flows musically, and there is a tuneful ring in his verses which especially adapts them for congregational singing."*

—ROCK.

## The Mysteries of Mount Calvary.

Translated from the Latin of Antonio de Guevara. Edited by the Rev. ORBY SHIPLEY, M.A. Square crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

## Counsels on Holiness of Life. Trans-

lated from the Spanish of "The Sinner's Guide" by Luis de Granada. Edited by the Rev. ORBY SHIPLEY, M.A. Square crown 8vo. 5s.

## Preparation for Death. Translated from

the Italian of Alfonso, Bishop of S. Agatha. Edited by the Rev. ORBY SHIPLEY, M.A. Square crown 8vo. 5s.

## Examination of Conscience upon Special

Subjects. Translated and abridged from the French of Tronson. Edited by the Rev. ORBY SHIPLEY, M.A. Square crown 8vo. 5s.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

**Morning Notes of Praise.** A Series of  
Meditations upon the Morning Psalms. Dedicated to the  
Countess of Cottenham. By LADY CHARLOTTE-MARIA  
PEPYS. New Edition. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Quiet Moments; a Four Weeks' Course**  
of Thoughts and Meditations before Evening Prayer and at  
Sunset. By LADY CHARLOTTE-MARIA PEPYS. New Edi-  
tion. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Vita et Doctrina Jesu Christi; or,**  
Meditations on the Life of our Lord. By AVANCINI. In the  
Original Latin. Adapted to the use of the Church of England  
by a CLERGYMAN. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

**Faith and Life: Readings for the greater**  
Holy Days, and the Sundays from Advent to Trinity. Com-  
piled from Ancient Writers. By WILLIAM BRIGHT, D.D.,  
Canon of Christ Church, and Regius Professor of Ecclesiastical  
History in the University of Oxford. Second Edition. Small  
8vo. 5s.

**Christian Watchfulness, in the Pros-**  
pect of Sickness, Mourning, and Death. By JOHN JAMES,  
D.D., sometime Canon of Peterborough. New Edition.  
12mo. 3s.

**Spiritual Life.** By JOHN JAMES, D.D.,  
sometime Canon of Peterborough. 12mo. 5s.

---

**A Manual of Devotion, chiefly for the**  
 use of Schoolboys. By the Rev. WILLIAM BAKER, D.D.,  
 Head Master of Merchant Taylors' School. With Preface by  
 J. R. WOODFORD, D.D., Lord Bishop of Ely. Crown 16mo.  
 2s. 6d. Also a Cheap Edition. Cloth limp. 1s. 6d.

**A Companion to the Lord's Supper.**  
 By the Plain Man's Friend. Fifth Edition. 18mo. 8d.

**The Good Shepherd; or, Meditations**  
 for the Clergy upon the Example and Teaching of Christ.  
 By the Rev. W. E. HEYGATE, M.A., Rector of Brighstone.  
 Second Edition, revised. Small 8vo. 3s.

*CONTENTS.*

Thoughts on Meditation—Devotions Preparatory to Ordination—Early Life—  
 Temptation—Fasting—Prayer—Divine Scripture—Retirement—Frequent  
 Communion—Faith—Hope—Love—Preaching—Catechizing—Private  
 Explanation—Intercession—Bringing Christians to Holy Communion—  
 Preparation of those about to Communicate—Jesus absolving Sinners—  
 Jesus celebrating the Eucharist—Care of Children—Care of the Sick and  
 Afflicted—The Healing of Schism—Treatment of the Worldly—Treatment  
 of Penitents—Care of God's House—Fear and Fearlessness of Offence—  
 Bearing Reproach—Bearing Praise—Seeking out Sinners—Sorrow over  
 Sinners—Consoling the Sorrowful—Rebuke—Silence—Disappointment—  
 Compassion—Refusing those who suppose Godliness to be Gain—Peace-  
 giving—Poverty—Opportunities of Speech—With Christ or Without—  
 Watchfulness—In what to Glory—The Salt which has lost its Savour—  
 Hard Cases—Weariness—Falling Back—Consideration for Others—  
 Love of Pre-eminence—The Cross my Strength—The Will of God—The  
 Fruit of Humiliation—The Praise of the World the Condemnation of God—  
 Jesus rejoicing—Work while it is Day—Meeting again—The Reward—  
 Further Prayers suitable to the Clergy—Prayer for the Flock—A General  
 Prayer—Celebration of the Holy Eucharist—Preaching—Visitation.

**Twenty-one Prayers, composed from the**  
 Psalms, for the Sick and Afflicted. With Hints on the Visita-  
 tion of the Sick. By the Rev. JAMES SLADE, M.A., Vicar of  
 Bolton. Seventh Edition. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## 4. Parish Work.

**The Book of Church Law.** Being an Exposition of the Legal Rights and Duties of the Clergy and Laity of the Church of England. By the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A., F.S.A. Revised by WALTER G. F. PHILLIMORE, D.C.L., Barrister-at-Law, and Chancellor of the Diocese of Lincoln. Second Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

### CONTENTS.

BOOK I.—THE CHURCH AND ITS LAWS.—The Constitutional Status of the Church of England—The Law of the Church of England—The Administration of Church Law.

BOOK II.—THE MINISTRATIONS OF THE CHURCH.—Holy Baptism—Confirmation—The Holy Communion—Divine Service in General—Holy Matrimony—The Churching of Women—The Visitation of the Sick—The Practice of Confession—The Burial of the Dead.

BOOK III.—THE PAROCHIAL CLERGY.—Holy Orders—Licensed Curates—The Cure of Souls.

BOOK IV.—PAROCHIAL LAY OFFICERS.—Churchwardens—Church Trustees—Parish Clerks, Sextons and Beadles—Vestries.

BOOK V.—CHURCHES AND CHURCHYARDS.—The Acquisition of Churches and Churchyards as Ecclesiastical Property—Churches and Ecclesiastical Persons—Churches and Secular Persons.

BOOK VI.—THE ENDOWMENTS OF THE PAROCHIAL CLERGY.—Incomes—Parsonage Houses—The Sequestration of Benefices.

APPENDIX.—The Canons of 1603 and 1865—The Church Discipline Act of 1840—The Benefices Resignation Act of 1871—The Ecclesiastical Dilapidations Act of 1871—The Sequestration Act of 1871—The Public Worship Regulation Act of 1874—Index.

*"We have tested this work on various points of a crucial character, and have found it very accurate and full in its information. It embodies the results of the most recent Acts of the Legislature on the clerical profession and the rights of the laity."*—STANDARD.

*"Already in our leading columns we have directed attention to Messrs. Blunt and Phillimore's 'Book of Church Law,' as an excellent manual for ordinary use. It is a book which should*

*stand on every clergyman's shelves ready for use when any legal matter arises about which its possessor is in doubt. . . . It is to be hoped that the authorities at our Theological Colleges sufficiently recognize the value of a little legal knowledge on the part of the clergy to recommend this book to their students. It would serve admirably as the text-book for a set of lectures."*—CHURCH TIMES.

---

Waterloo Place, London

## The Bishopric of Souls. By ROBERT

WILSON EVANS, B.D., late Vicar of Heversham and Archdeacon of Westmoreland. With an Introductory Memoir by EDWARD BICKERSTETH, D.D., Dean of Lichfield. With Portrait. Fifth Edition. Small 8vo. 5s. 6d.

## Twenty-One Years in S. George's

Mission. An account of its Origin, Progress, and Work of Charity. With an Appendix. By C. F. LOWDER, M.A., Vicar of S. Peter's, London Docks. Crown 8vo. 6s.

## Directorium Pastorale. The Principles

and Practice of Pastoral Work in the Church of England. By the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A., F.S.A., Editor of "The Annotated Book of Common Prayer," &c., &c. Third Edition, revised. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*"This is the third edition of a work which has become deservedly popular as the best extant exposition of the principles and practice of the pastoral work in the Church of England. Its hints and suggestions are based on practical experience, and it is further recommended by the majority of our Bishops at the ordination of priests and deacons."*—STANDARD.

*chial clergy is proved by the acceptance it has already received at their hands, and no faithful parish priest, who is working in real earnest for the extension of spiritual instruction amongst all classes of his flock, will rise from the perusal of its pages without having obtained some valuable hints as to the best mode of bringing home our Church's system to the hearts of his people."*—NATIONAL CHURCH.

## Ars Pastoria. By FRANK PARNELL, M.A.,

Rector of Oxtead, near Godstone. Second Edition. Small 8vo. 2s.

## Instructions for the Use of Candidates

for Holy Orders, and of the Parochial Clergy; with Acts of Parliament relating to the same, and Forms proposed to be used. By CHRISTOPHER HODGSON, M.A., Secretary to the Governors of Queen Anne's Bounty. Ninth Edition. 8vo. 16s.

and at Oxford and Cambridge

B

## Flowers and Festivals; or, Directions

for the Floral Decoration of Churches. By W. A. BARRETT, Mus. Bac., Oxon., of St. Paul's Cathedral. With Coloured Illustrations. Second Edition. Square crown 8vo. 5s.

## The Chorister's Guide. By W. A. BAR-

RETT, Mus. Bac., Oxon., of St. Paul's Cathedral. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

"... One of the most useful books of instructions for choristers—and, we may add, choral singers generally—that has ever emanated from the musical press. . . . Mr. Barrett's teaching is not only conveyed to his readers with the consciousness of being master of his subject, but he employs words terse and clear, so that his meaning may be promptly caught by the neophyte. . . ."—ATHENEUM.

"A nicely graduated, clear, and excellent introduction to the duties of a chorister."—STANDARD.

"It seems clear and precise enough to serve its end."—EXAMINER.

"A useful manual for giving boys such a practical and technical knowledge of music as shall enable them to sing both with confidence and precision."—CHURCH HERALD.

"In this little volume we have a manual long called for by the requirements of church music. In a series of thirty-two lessons it gives, with an

admirable conciseness, and an equally observable completeness, all that is necessary a chorister should be taught out of a book, and a great deal calculated to have a value as bearing indirectly upon his actual practice in singing."—MUSICAL STANDARD.

"We can highly recommend the present able manual."—EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

"A very useful manual, not only for choristers, or rather those who may aim at becoming choristers, but for others, who wish to enter upon the study of music."—ROCK.

"The work will be found of singular utility by those who have to instruct choirs."—CHURCH TIMES.

"A most grateful contribution to the agencies for improving our Services. It is characterised by all that clearness in combination with conciseness of style which has made 'Flowers and Festivals' so universally admired."—TORONTO HERALD.

## Church Organs: their Position and Con-

struction. With an Appendix containing some Account of the Mediæval Organ Case still existing at Old Radnor, South Wales. By FREDERICK HEATHCOTE SUTTON, M.A., Vicar of Theddingworth. With Illustrations. Folio. 6s. 6d.

## Notes on Church Organs: their Position

and the Materials used in their Construction. By C. K. K. BISHOP. With Illustrations. Small 4to. 6s.

Waterloo Place, London

## Stones of the Temple; or, Lessons

from the Fabric and Furniture of the Church. By WALTER FIELD, M.A., F.S.A., Vicar of Godmersham. With numerous Illustrations. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

"Any one who wishes for simple information on the subjects of Church architecture and furniture, cannot do better than consult 'Stones of the Temple.' Mr. Field modestly disclaims any intention of supplanting the existing regular treatises, but his book shows an amount of research, and a knowledge of what he is talking about, which make it practically useful as well as pleasant. The woodcuts are numerous, and some of them very pretty."—GRAPHIC.

"A very charming book, by the Rev. Walter Field, who was for years Secretary of one of the leading Church Societies. Mr. Field has a loving reverence for the beauty of the domus mansionalis Dei, as the old law books called the Parish Church. . . . Thoroughly sound in Church feeling, Mr. Field has chosen the medium of a tale to embody real incidents illustrative of the various portions of his subject. There is no attempt at elaboration of the narrative, which, indeed, is rather a string of anecdotes than a story, but each chapter brings home to the mind its own lesson, and each is illustrated with some very interesting engravings. . . . The work will properly command a hearty reception from Churchmen. The footnotes are occasionally most valuable, and are always pertinent, and the text is sure to be popular with young folks for Sunday reading."—STANDARD.

"Mr. Field's chapters on brasses, chancel screens, crosses, encaustic tiles, mural paintings, porches and pavements, are agreeably written, and people with a turn for Ritualism will no doubt find them edifying. The illustrations of Church architecture and Church ornaments are very attractive."—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

"'Stones of the Temple' is a grave book, the result of antiquarian, or rather ecclesiastical, tastes and of devotional feelings. We can recommend it to young people of both sexes, and it will not disappoint the most learned among them. . . . Mr. Field has brought together, from well-known authorities, a considerable mass of archaeological information, which will interest the readers he especially addresses."—ATHENÆUM.

"Very appropriate as a Christmas present, is an elegant and instructive book. . . . A full and clear account of the meaning and history of the several parts of the fabric and of the furniture of the Church. It is illustrated with a number of carefully drawn pictures, sometimes of entire churches, sometimes of remarkable monuments, windows, or wall paintings. We may add that the style of the commentary, which is cast in the form of a dialogue between a parson and some of his parishioners, and hangs together by a slight thread of story, is quiet and sensible, and free from exaggeration or intolerance."—GUARDIAN.

## A Handy Book on the Ecclesiastical

Dilapidations Act, 1871. With the Amendment Act, 1872. By EDWARD G. BRUTON, F.R.I.B.A., Diocesan Surveyor, Oxford. With Analytical Index and Precedent Forms. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

and at Oxford and Cambridge

**The Church Builder : a Quarterly Journal**

of Church Extension in England and Wales. Published in connexion with "The Incorporated Church Building Society." 14 Annual Volumes. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 1s. 6d.

New Series. Enlarged. Volumes for 1876 and 1877. 3s. each.

**Priest and Parish. By the Rev. HARRY**

JONES, M. A., Rector of St. George's-in-the-East, London. Square crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

**List of Charities, General and Diocesan,**

for the Relief of the Clergy, their Widows and Families. New Edition. Small 8vo. 3s.



## 5. The Church and Doctrine.

### The Holy Catholic Church ; its Divine

Ideal, Ministry, and Institutions. A short Treatise. With a Catechism on each Chapter, forming a Course of Methodical Instruction on the subject. By EDWARD MEYRICK GOULBURN, D.D., Dean of Norwich. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

#### CONTENTS.

What the Church is, and when and how it was founded—Duty of the Church towards those who hold to the Apostles' doctrine, in separation from the Apostles' fellowship—The Unity of the Church, and its Disruption—The Survey of Zion's towers, bulwarks, and palaces—The Institution of the Ministry, and its relation to the Church—The Holy Eucharist at its successive stages—On the powers of the Church in Council—The Church presenting, exhibiting, and defending the Truth—The Church guiding into and illustrating the Truth—On the Prayer-Book as a Commentary on the Bible—Index.

"Dr. Goulburn has conferred a great boon on the Church of England by the treatise before us, which vindicates her claim as a branch of the Catholic Church on the allegiance of her children, setting forth as he does, with singular precision and power, the grounds of her title-deeds, and the Christian character of her doctrine and discipline."—STANDARD.

"His present book would have been used for an educational book even if he had not invited men to make that use of it by appending a catechism to each particular chapter, and thus founding a course of methodical instruction upon his text. We have not yet come across any better book for giving to Dissenters or to such inquirers as hold fast to Holy Scripture. It is, we need scarcely say, steeped in Scripturalness, and full of bright and suggestive interpretations of particular texts."—ENGLISH CHURCHMAN.

"Must prove highly useful, not only to young persons, but to the very large class, both Churchmen and Dissenters, who are painfully ignorant of what the Catholic Church really is, and of the peculiar and fixed character of her institutions."—ROCK.

"The catechetical questions and answers at the end of each chapter will be useful both for teachers and learners, and the side-notes at the head of the paragraphs are very handy."—CHURCH TIMES.

"It contains a great deal of instructive matter, especially in the catechisms—or, as they might be called, dialogues—and is instinct with a spirit of once temperate and uncompromising. It is a good book for all who wish to understand, neither blindly asserting it nor being half ashamed of it, the position of a loyal member of the English Church."—GUARDIAN.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## Dictionary of Doctrinal and Historical

Theology. By Various Writers. Edited by the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A., F.S.A., Editor of the "Annotated Book of Common Prayer," &c., &c. Second Edition. Imperial 8vo. 42s.; or in half-morocco, 52s. 6d.

"Taken as a whole the articles are the work of practised writers, and well-informed and solid theologians.

We know no book of its size and bulk which supplies the information here given at all; far less which supplies it in an arrangement so accessible, with a completeness of information so thorough, and with an ability in the treatment of profound subjects so great. Dr. Hook's most useful volume is a work of high calibre, but it is the work of a single mind. We have here a wider range of thought from a greater variety of sides. We have here also the work of men who evidently know what they write about, and are somewhat more profound (to say the least) than the writers of the current *Dictionaries of Sects and Heresies*."—GUARDIAN.

"Thus it will be obvious that it takes a very much wider range than any undertaking of the same kind in our language; and that to those of our clergy who have not the fortune to spend in books, and would not have the leisure to use them if they possessed them, it will be the most serviceable and reliable substitute for a large library we can think of. And in many cases, while keeping strictly within its province as a Dictionary, it contrives to be marvellously suggestive of thought and reflections, which a serious-minded man will take with him and ponder over for his own elaboration and future use. We trust most sincerely that the book may be largely used. For a present to a Clergyman on his ordination, or from a parishioner to his pastor, it would be most appropriate. It may indeed be called 'a box of tools for a working clergyman.'"—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

"Seldom has an English work of equal magnitude been so permeated with Catholic instincts, and at the same time seldom has a work on theology been kept so free from the drift

of rhetorical incrustation. Of course, it is not meant that all these remarks apply in their full extent to every article. In a great Dictionary there are compositions, as in a great house there are vessels, of various kinds. Some of these at a future day may be replaced by others more substantial in their build, more proportionate in their outline, and more elaborate in their detail. But admitting all this, the whole remains a home to which the student will constantly recur, sure to find spacious chambers, substantial furniture, and (which is most important) no stinted light."—CHURCH REVIEW.

"Within the sphere it has marked out for itself, no equally useful book of reference exists in English for the elucidation of theological problems.

Entries which display much care, research, and judgment in compilation, and which will make the task of the parish priest who is brought face to face with any of the practical questions which they involve far easier than has been hitherto. The very fact that the utterances are here and there somewhat more guarded and hesitating than quite accords with our judgment, is a gain in so far as it protects the work from the charge of inculcating extreme views, and will thus secure its admission in many places where moderation is accounted the crowning grace."—CHURCH TIMES.

"It will be found of admirable service to all students of theology, as advancing and maintaining the Church's views on all subjects as fall within the range of fair argument and inquiry. It is not often that a work of so comprehensive and so profound a nature is marked to the very end by so many signs of wide and careful research, sound criticism, and well-founded and well-expressed belief."—STANDARD.

Waterloo Place, London

**Dictionary of Sects, Heresies, Ecclesiastical Parties and Schools of Religious Thought.** By Various Writers. Edited by the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A., F.S.A., Editor of the "Dictionary of Doctrinal and Historical Theology," the "Annotated Book of Common Prayer," &c., &c. Imperial 8vo. 36s.; or in half-morocco, 48s.

"Taken as a whole, we doubt not that the Dictionary will prove a useful work of reference; and it may claim to give in reasonable compass a mass of information respecting many religious schools knowledge of which could previously only be acquired from amid a host of literature. The articles are written with great fairness, and in many cases display careful scholarly work."—ATHENÆUM.

"A very comprehensive and bold undertaking, and is certainly executed with a sufficient amount of ability and knowledge to entitle the book to rank very high in point of utility."—GUARDIAN.

"That this is a work of some learning and research is a fact which soon becomes obvious to the reader."—SPECTATOR.

"A whole library is condensed into this admirable volume. All authorities are named, and an invaluable index is supplied."—NOTES AND QUERIES.

"We have tested it rigidly, and in almost every instance we have been satisfied with the account given under the name of sects, heresy, or ecclesiastical party."—JOHN BULL.

"After all deductions, it is the fullest and most trustworthy book of the kind that we possess. The quantity of information it presents in a convenient and accessible form is enormous, and having once appeared, it becomes indispensable to the theological student."—CHURCH TIMES.

"It has considerable value as a copious work of reference, more especially since a list of authorities is in most cases supplied."—EXAMINER.

**The Doctrine of the Church of England,** as stated in Ecclesiastical Documents set forth by Authority of Church and State, in the Reformation Period between 1536 and 1662. Edited by the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A., F.S.A., Editor of the "Dictionary of Doctrinal and Historical Theology," the "Annotated Book of Common Prayer," &c. &c. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**The Orthodox Doctrine of the Church** of England explained in a Commentary on the Thirty-Nine Articles. By the Rev. T. I. BALL. With an Introduction by the Rev. W. J. E. BENNETT, M.A., Vicar of Frome-Selwood. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

### Thirty-two Years of the Church of

England, 1842-1875 : The Charges of Archdeacon SINCLAIR. Edited by WILLIAM SINCLAIR, M.A., Prebendary of Chichester, Rector of Pulborough, late Vicar of S. George's, Leeds. With a Preface by ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL TAIT, D.D., Archbishop of Canterbury, and a Historical Introduction by ROBERT CHARLES JENKINS, M.A., Hon. Canon of Canterbury, Rector and Vicar of Lyminge. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

### The Principal Ecclesiastical Judg-

ments delivered in the Court of Arches, 1867-1875. By the Right Hon. Sir ROBERT PHILLIMORE, D.C.L. 8vo. 12s.

### The Holy Angels : Their Nature and

Employments, as recorded in the Word of God. Small 8vo. 6s.

### Dogmatic Faith: an Inquiry into the

Relation subsisting between Revelation and Dogma. Being the Bampton Lectures for 1867. By EDWARD GARBETT, M.A., Incumbent of Christ Church, Surbiton. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

### Prophecies and the Prophetic Spirit

in the Christian Era : an Historical Essay. By JOHN J. IGN. VON DÖLLINGER, D.D., D.C.L. Translated, with Introduction, Notes, and Appendices, by the Rev. ALFRED PLUMMER, M.A., Master of University College, Durham, late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

### Lectures on the Reunion of the

Churches. By JOHN J. IGN. VON DÖLLINGER, D.D., D.C.L. Authorized Translation, with Preface by HENRY NUTCOMBE OXENHAM, M.A., late Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 5s.

**Waterloo Place, London**

## Apostolical Succession in the Church

of England. By the Rev. ARTHUR W. HADDAN, B.D., late Rector of Barton-on-the-Heath. 8vo. 12s.

"Thoroughly well written, clear and forcible in style, and fair in tone. It cannot but render valuable service in placing the claims of the Church in their true light before the English public."—GUARDIAN.

"Among the many standard theological works devoted to this important subject Mr. Haddan's will hold a high place."—STANDARD.

"We should be glad to see the volume widely circulated and generally read."—JOHN BULL.

"A weighty and valuable treatise, and we hope that the study of its sound and well-reasoned pages will do much to fix the importance, and the full meaning of the doctrine in question, in the minds of Church people. . . .

We hope that our extracts will lead our readers to study Mr. Haddan for themselves."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

"This is not only a very able and carefully written treatise upon the doctrine of Apostolical Succession, but it is also a calm yet noble vindication of the validity of the Anglican Orders: it well sustains the brilliant reputation which Mr. Haddan left behind him at Oxford, and it supplements his other profound historical researches in ecclesiastical matters. This book will remain for a long time the classic work upon English Orders."—CHURCH REVIEW.

"A very temperate, but a very well reasoned book."—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

## The Civil Power in its Relations to the

Church; considered with Special Reference to the Court of Final Ecclesiastical Appeal in England. By the Rev. JAMES WAYLAND JOYCE, M.A., Prebendary of Hereford, and Examining Chaplain to the Bishop of Hereford. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

## Defence of the English Ordinal, with

some Observations upon Spiritual Jurisdiction and the Power of the Keys. By the Rev. W. R. CHURTON, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Honorary Canon of Rochester Cathedral. 8vo. 3s.

## The Religion, Discipline, and Rites of

the Church of England. Written at the Instance of Edward Hyde, Earl of Clarendon. By JOHN COSIN, sometime Bishop of Durham. Now first published in English. By the Rev. FREDERICK MEYRICK, M.A. Small 8vo. 1s.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## Eight Lectures on the Miracles; being the Bampton Lectures for 1865. By J. B. MOZLEY, D.D., Regius Professor of Divinity, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

"There is great brightness and beauty in many of the images in which the author condenses the issues of his arguments. And many passages are marked by that peculiar kind of elquence which comes with the force of close and vigorous thinking; passages which slime-like steal through their very temper, and which are instinct with a controlled energy, that melts away all ruggedness of language. There can be no question that, in the deeper qualities of a scientific theology, the book is thoroughly worthy of the highest reputation which had been gained by Mr. Mozley's previous writings."—CONTEMPORARY REVIEW.

"Mr. Mozley's Bampton Lectures

are an example, and a very fine one, of a mode of theological writing which is characteristic of the Church of England, and almost peculiar to it. The distinguishing features, a combination of intense seriousness with a self-restrained, severe calmness, and of very vigorous and wide-ranging reasoning on the realities of the case. . . .

Mr. Mozley's book belongs to that class of writings of which Butler may be taken as the type. It is strong, genuine argument about difficult matters, fairly facing what is difficult, fairly trying to grapple, not with what appears the gist and strong point of a question, but with what really and at bottom is the knot of it."—TIMES.

## The Happiness of the Blessed con- sidered as to the Particulars of their State: their Recognition of each other in that State: and its Differences of Degrees. To which are added Musings on the Church and her Services. By RICHARD MANT, D.D., sometime Lord Bishop of Down and Connor. New Edition. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"A welcome republication of a treatise once highly valued, and which can never lose its value. Many of our readers already know the fulness and discrimination with which the author treats his subject, which must be one of the most delightful topics of meditation to all whose hearts are where the only true treasure is, and particularly to those who are entering upon the evening of life."—CHURCH REVIEW.

"The value of this book needs not to be referred to, its standard character having been for many years past established. The edition in which it reappears has evidently been carefully prepared, and will be the means of making it more generally known."—BELL'S MESSENGER.

"All recognise the authority of the command to set the affections on things above, and such works as the one now before us will be found helpful towards this good end. We are, therefore, sincerely glad that Messrs. Rivington have brought out a new edition of Bishop Mant's valuable treatise."—RECORD.

"This beautiful and devotional treatise, which it is impossible to read without feeling a more deepened interest in the eternal blessedness which awaits the true servants of our God, concludes very appropriately with 'Musings on the Church and her Services,' which we cordially recommend to our readers."—ROCK.

Waterloo Place, London

## Out of the Body. A Scriptural Inquiry.

By the Rev. JAMES S. POLLOCK, M.A., Incumbent of S. Alban's, Birmingham. Crown 8vo. 5s.

### CONTENTS.

Introduction—Scope of the Inquiry—The Presentiment—The Anticipation—The Departure—The Life of the Body—The Life of the Spirit—Dream-Life—The Spirit-World—Spirit-Groups—Helping one another—Limits of Communication—Spiritual Manifestations.

"We have read this book with interest. . . . We esteem the honesty with which it is evidently written, and we admire the courage which the author has shown in searching the Bible for evidences as to the destination of departed spirits, and in accepting such evidences as he has found."—BIRMINGHAM MORNING NEWS.

"The writer discusses with considerable ability, and in a devout and reverent frame of mind."—SPIRITUAL MAGAZINE.

"This is a curious, thoughtful, and interesting little book, in which the author endeavours to ascertain and to define the relations of living men as regards their communication with the spirits of those whom we call dead, as authorised by the words and teaching of Holy Scripture. . . . Will be very welcome to a host of readers on either side of the disputed ground, and cannot fail to be of lasting interest and profit to all candid students."—STANDARD.

## The Origin and Development of Religious Belief.

By the Rev. S. BARING-GOULD, M.A., Author of "Curious Myths of the Middle Ages," &c. New Edition. Two Parts. Crown 8vo. 6s. each. Sold separately.

Part I. MONOTHEISM and POLYTHEISM.

Part II. CHRISTIANITY.

"The ability which Mr. Baring-Gould displays in the treatment of a topic which branches out in so many directions, and requires such precise handling, is apparent. His pages abound with the results of large reading and calm reflection. The man of culture, thought, philosophic cast, is mirrored in the entire argument. The book is sound and healthy in tone. It excites the reader's interest, and brightens the path of inquiry opened to his view. The language, too, is appropriate, neat, lucid, often happy, sometimes wonderfully terse and vigorous."—ATHENEUM.

"Mr. Baring-Gould has undertaken a great and ambitious work. And no one can deny that he possesses some eminent qualifications for this great work. He has a wealth of erudition of the most varied description, especially in those particular regions of mediæval legend and Teutonic mytho-

logy which are certain to make large contributions to the purpose he has in hand. It is a contribution to religious thought of very high value."—GUARDIAN.

"Mr. Baring-Gould's work, from the importance of its subject and the lucid force of its expositions, as well as from the closeness of argument and copiousness of illustration with which its comprehensive views are treated, is entitled to attentive study, and will repay the reader by amusement and instruction."—MORNING POST.

"Our space warns us that we are attempting in vain to compress into a few columns the contents of four hundred pages of a work which has had few equals for brilliancy, learning, and point in this department of literature. We therefore conclude by recommending the volume itself to all students of mind and theology."—CHURCH TIMES.

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## Our Mother Church: being Simple Talk

on High Topics. By ANNE MERCIER. New Edition.  
Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"We have rarely come across a book dealing with an old subject in a healthier and, as far as may be, more original manner, while yet thoroughly practical. It is intended for and admirably adapted to the use of girls. Thoroughly reverent in its tone, and bearing in every page marks of learned research, it is yet easy of comprehension, and explains ecclesiastical terms with the accuracy of a lexicon without the accompanying dullness. It is to be hoped that the book will attain to the large circulation it justly merits."—JOHN BULL.

"We have never seen a book for girls of its class which commends itself to us more particularly. The author, who is the wife of an earnest parish priest of the Anglican school, near London, calls her work 'simple talk on great subjects,' and calls it by a name that describes it almost as completely as we could do in a longer notice than we can spare the volume. Here are the headings of the chapters:—

'The Primitive Church,' 'Primitive Places and Modes of Worship,' 'The Early English Church,' 'The Monastic Orders,' 'The Friars,' 'A Review of Church History,' 'The Prayer Book,' (four chapters), 'Symbolism,' 'Church Architecture,' 'Windows and Bells,' 'Church Music,' 'Church Work.' No one can fail to comprehend the beautifully simple, devout, and appropriate language in which Mrs. Mercier embodies what she has to say; and for the facts with which she deals she has taken good care to have their accuracy assured."—STANDARD.

"The plan of this pleasant-looking book is excellent. It is a kind of Mrs. Markham on the Church of England, written especially for girls, and we shall not be surprised to find it become a favourite in schools. It is really a conversational hand-book to the English Church's history, doctrine, and ritual, compiled by a very diligent reader from some of the best modern Anglican sources."—ENGLISH CHURCHMAN.

## A Selection from the Spiritual Letters

of S. Francis de Sales, Bishop and Prince of Geneva. Translated by the Author of "Life of S. Francis de Sales," "A Dominican Artist," &c. &c. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"It is a collection of epistolary correspondence of rare interest and excellence. With those who have read the *Life*, there cannot but have been a strong desire to know more of so beautiful a character."—CHURCH HERALD.

"A few months back we had the pleasure of welcoming the *Life* of S. Francis de Sales. Here is the promised sequel:—the 'Selection from his *Spiritual Letters*' then announced:—

and a great boon it will be to many. The *Letters* are addressed to people of all sorts:—to men and to women:—to lay and to ecclesiastics; to people living in the world, or at court, and to the inmates of Religious Houses. We hope that with our readers it may be totally needless to urge such a volume on their notice."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

Also a Cheap Edition, forming a Volume of the "Library of Spiritual Works for English Catholics." 32mo., cloth limp, 6d.; cloth extra, 1s. [See page 17.]

Waterloo Place, London



## Spiritual Letters to Men. By ARCH-

BISHOP FÉNELON. By the Author of "Life of Fénelon," "Life of S. Francis de Sales," &c., &c. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"Clergy and laity alike will welcome this volume. Fénelon's religious counsels have always seemed to us to present the most remarkable combination of high principle and practical common-sense, and now in this English dress it is really wonderful how little of the aroma of their original expression has evaporated. Elder clergy will delight in comparing their own experiences with Fénelon's ways of treating the several classes of cases here taken in hand. To younger clergy it will be quite a series of specimen examples how to deal with that which is daily becoming a larger and larger department of the practical work of any really efficient clergyman, and laymen will find it so straightforward and intelligible, so utterly free from technicality, and so entirely sympathetic with a layman's position, that we hope it will be largely bought and read among them. A more useful work has

rarely been done than giving these letters to English readers."—CHURCH QUARTERLY REVIEW.

"This volume should take a place amongst the most precious of the Christian classics."—NONCONFORMIST. "One of those renderings which by faithfulness to their original, and the idiomatic beauty of their style, are real works of art in their way. It is not too much to say that these Letters read as if they had been first written in English, and that by some master-hand. . . . Of the whole book it would be difficult to speak too highly."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

"Those who have the 'Life of Fénelon' by this author will not omit to add his 'Spiritual Letters.' They are unique for their delicacy and tenderness of sentiment, their subtle analysis of character, and deep insight into the human heart."—CHURCH ECCLECTIC (New York).

## Spiritual Letters to Women. By ARCH-

BISHOP FÉNELON. By the Author of "Life of Fénelon," "Life of S. Francis de Sales," &c., &c. Crown 8vo. 6s.

"As for the 'Spiritual Letters,' they cannot be read too often, and each time we take them up we see new beauties in them. The time to read them is in the early morning, when they seem to breathe the very atmosphere of heaven, and have all the fragrance of fresh spiritual thought about them, as the flowers carry on their bosom the early dew. A stillness of devotion and wrapt contemplation of God and of heavenly things characterizes every page."—IRISH ECCLESIASTICAL GAZETTE.

"Writing such as this will do more to commend religion than all the vain dogmatic thunder in which so many of its professors indulge; whilst the sweet and tender piety which runs

through every page will impress the reader with the highest conceivable respect for the character of the author."—MORNING ADVERTISER.

"This is an exceedingly well-got-up edition, admirably translated, of Fénelon's celebrated 'Spiritual Letters.' The translation is by the author of the valuable Lives of Fénelon and Bossuet, and forms a very suitable companion to the previous work. Of the Letters themselves, there is no need to speak. The judgment to be formed of them depends so much on the point of view from which they are regarded; but any one will be ready to admit the beauty of their thoughts, the grace of their tone, and the nobility of their sentiments."—EXAMINER.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

**The Thirty-nine Articles of the Church**

of England explained in a Series of Lectures. By the Rev. R. W. JELF, D.D., late Canon of Christ Church, Oxford, and sometime Principal of King's College, London. Edited by the Rev. J. R. KING, M.A., Vicar of St. Peter's-in-the-East, Oxford, and formerly Fellow and Tutor of Merton College. 8vo. 15s.

**St. John Chrysostom's Liturgy. Trans-**

lated by H. C. ROMANOFF, Author of "Sketches of the Rites and Customs of the Greco-Russian Church," &c. With Illustrations. Square crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Letters from Rome on the Council.**

By QUIRINUS. Reprinted from the "Allgemeine Zeitung." Authorized Translation. Crown 8vo. 12s.

**The Pope and the Council. By JANUS.**

Authorized Translation from the German. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

## 6. Sermons.

### Some Elements of Religion. Lent

Lectures. By HENRY PARRY LIDDON, D.D., D.C.L., Canon of St. Paul's, and Ireland Professor of Exegesis in the University of Oxford. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

#### CONTENTS.

The Idea of Religion—God, the Object of Religion—The Subject of Religion, the Soul—The Obstacle to Religion, Sin—Prayer, the Characteristic action of Religion—The Mediator, the Guarantee of Religious Life.

### The Divinity of our Lord and Saviour

Jesus Christ. Being the Bampton Lectures for 1866. By HENRY PARRY LIDDON, D.D., D.C.L., Canon of St. Paul's, and Ireland Professor of Exegesis in the University of Oxford. Seventh Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

### Sermons Preached before the Univer-

sity of Oxford. By HENRY PARRY LIDDON, D.D., D.C.L., Canon of St. Paul's, and Ireland Professor of Exegesis in the University of Oxford. Sixth Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

#### CONTENTS.

God and the Soul—The Law of Progress—The Honour of Humanity—The Freedom of the Spirit—Immortality—Humility and Action—The Conflict of Faith with undue Exaltation of Intellect—Lessons of the Holy Manger—The Divine Victim—The Risen Life—Our Lord's Ascension, the Church's Gain—Faith in a Holy Ghost—The Divine Indwelling a motive to Holiness.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## The Life of Justification. A Series of

Lectures delivered in Substance at All Saints', Margaret Street.

By the Rev. GEORGE BODY, B.A., Rector of Kirkby Misperton. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

### CONTENTS.

Justification the Want of Humility—Christ our Justification—Union with Christ the Condition of Justification—Conversion and Justification—The Life of Justification—The Progress and End of Justification.

"On the whole we have rarely met with a more clear, intelligible and persuasive statement of the truth as regards the important topics on which the volume treats. Sermon II. in particular, will strike every one by its eloquence and beauty, but we scarcely like to specify it, lest in praising it we should seem to disparage the other portions of this admirable little work."—CHURCH TIMES.

"These discourses show that their author's position is due to something more and higher than mere fluency, gesticulation, and flexibility of voice. He appears as having drunk deeply at the fountain of St. Augustine, and as understanding how to translate the burning words of that mighty genius

into the current language of to-day."—UNION REVIEW.

"There is real power in these sermons:—power, real power, and plenty of it. . . . There is such a moral veraciousness about him, such a profound and over-mastering belief that Christ has proved a bond-fide cure for unholiness, and such an intensity of eagerness to lead others to seek and profit by that means of attaining the true sanctity which alone can enter Heaven—that we wonder not at the crowds which hang upon his preaching, nor at the success of his fervid appeals to the human conscience. If any one doubts our verdict, let him buy this volume. No one will regret its perusal."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

## The Life of Temptation. A Course of

Lectures delivered in Substance at St. Peter's, Eaton Square; also at All Saints', Margaret Street. By the Rev. GEORGE BODY, B.A., Rector of Kirkby Misperton. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

### CONTENTS.

The Leading into Temptation—The Rationale of Temptation—Why we are Tempted—Safety in Temptation—With Jesus in Temptation—The End of Temptation.

"Regeneration and conversion seem here to occupy their proper places in the Christian economy, and the general subject of temptation is worked out with considerable ability."—CHURCH TIMES.

"This is another volume of simple,

earnest, soul-stirring words, dealing with the mysteries of Christian experience."—LONDON QUARTERLY REVIEW.

"A collection of sermons, pious, earnest, and eloquent."—ENGLISH CHURCHMAN.

Waterloo Place, London

## Sermons on the Epistles and Gospels

for the Sundays and Holy Days throughout the Year. By the Rev. ISAAC WILLIAMS, B.D., Author of a "Devotional Commentary on the Gospel Narrative." New Edition. 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. 5s. each. Sold separately.

### CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

The King of Salem—The Scriptures bearing Witness—The Church bearing Witness—The Spirit bearing Witness—The Adoption of Sons—Love strong as Death—The Love which passeth Knowledge—Of such is the Kingdom of Heaven—The Spirit of Adoption—The Old and the New Man—The Day Star in the Heart—Obedience the best Sacrifice—The Meekness and Gentleness of Christ—The Faith that overcometh the World—Our Refuge in Public Troubles—Light and Safety in Love—The Great Manifestation—Perseverance found in Humility—Bringing forth Fruit with Patience—The most excellent Gift—The Call to Repentance—The accepted Time—Perseverance in Prayer—The Unclean Spirit returning—The Penitent refreshed—Our Life in the Knowledge of God—The Mind of Christ—The Triumph of the Cross—The Man of Sorrows—The Great Sacrifice—The Memorial of the Great Sacrifice—The Fulfilment—Buried with Christ—The Power of Christ risen—Walking in Newness of Life—Belief in the Resurrection of Christ—The Faith that overcometh the World—Following the Lamb of God—A little while—The Giver of all Good—Requisites of effectual Prayer—Ascending with Christ—The Days of Expectation—They shall walk with Me in White—The Holy Spirit and Baptism—Let all Things be done in order.

### CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

The Door opened in Heaven—Love the mark of God's Children—The Gospel a Feast of Love—The Lost Sheep—Mercy the best preparation for Judgment—The peaceable ordering of the World—Brotherly Love and the Life in Christ—The Bread which God giveth—By their Fruits ye shall know them—Looking forward, or Divine Covetousness—The Day of Visitation—The Prayer of the Penitent—Weakness of Faith—Love the fulfilling of the Law—Thankfulness the Life of the Regenerate—My Beloved is Mine and I am His—The Knowledge which is Life Eternal—The Sabbath of Christ found in Meekness—Christ is on the Right Hand of God—The Forgiveness of Sins—Love and Joy in the Spirit—The Warfare and the Armour of Saints—The Love of Christians—The Earthly and Heavenly Citizenship—Mutual Intercessions—Gleanings after Harvest—Bringing unto Christ—Slowness in believing—Grace not given in Vain—The Refiner's Fire—The Lost Crown—Faith in the Incarnation—Value of an Inspired Gospel—The severe and social Virtues—Go and do thou likewise—Joy at hearing the Bridegroom's Voice—The Strength of God in Man's Weakness—Hidden with Christ in God—Do good, hoping for nothing again—The good exchange—War in Heaven—Healing and Peace—The Sacrament of Union—They which shall be accounted Worthy.

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## Parochial and Plain Sermons. By JOHN

HENRY NEWMAN, B.D., formerly Vicar of St. Mary's, Oxford.  
 Edited by the Rev. W. J. COPELAND, B.D., Rector of  
 Farnham, Essex. New Edition. 8 Vols. Crown 8vo. 5s.  
 each. Sold separately.

### CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

Holiness necessary for Future Blessedness—The Immortality of the Soul—  
 Knowledge of God's Will without Obedience—Secret Truths—Self-denial  
 the Test of Religious Earnestness—The Spiritual Mind—Sins of Ignorance  
 and Weakness—God's Commandments not grievous—The Religious use  
 of exalted Feelings—Profession without Practice—Profession without  
 Hypocrisy—Profession without Ostentation—Promising without Doing—  
 Religious Emotion—Religious Faith Rational—The Christian Mysteries—  
 The Self-wise Inquirer—Obedience the Remedy for Religious Perplexity  
 —Times of Private Prayer—Forms of Private Prayer—The Resurrection  
 of the Body—Witnesses of the Resurrection—Christian Reverence—The  
 Religion of the Day—Scripture a Record of Human Sorrow—Christian  
 Manhood.

### CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

The World's Benefactors—Faith without Sight—The Incarnation—Martyrdom  
 —Love of Relations and Friends—The Mind of Little Children—Cere-  
 monies of the Church—The Glory of the Christian Church—His Con-  
 version viewed in Reference to His Office—Secrecy and Suddenness of Divine  
 Visitations—Divine Decrees—The Reverence due to Her—Christ, a  
 Quickening Spirit—Saving Knowledge—Self-contemplation—Religious  
 Cowardice—The Gospel Witnesses—Mysteries in Religion—The Indwell-  
 ing Spirit—The Kingdom of the Saints—The Gospel, a Trust committed  
 to us—Tolerance of Religious Error—Rebuking Sin—The Christian  
 Ministry—Human Responsibility—Guilelessness—The Danger of Riches—  
 The Powers of Nature—The Danger of Accomplishments—Christian Zeal  
 —Use of Saints' Days.

### CONTENTS OF VOL. III.

Abraham and Lot—Wilfulness of Israel in rejecting Samuel—Saul—Early years  
 of David—Jeroboam—Faith and Obedience—Christian Repentance—  
 Contracted Views in Religion—A particular Providence as revealed in  
 the Gospel—Tears of Christ at the Grave of Lazarus—Bodily Suffering—  
 The Humiliation of the Eternal Son—Jewish Zeal a Pattern to Christians  
 —Submission to Church Authority—Contest between Truth and False-  
 hood in the Church—The Church Visible and Invisible—The Visible  
 Church an Encouragement to Faith—The Gift of the Spirit—Regenerating  
 Baptism—Infant Baptism—The Daily Service—The Good Part of Mary—  
 Religious Worship a Remedy for Excitements—Intercession—The Inter-  
 mediate State.

### CONTENTS OF VOL. IV.

The Strictness of the Law of Christ—Obedience without Love, as instanced in  
 the Character of Balaam—Moral Consequences of Single Sins—Accept-  
 ance of Religious Privileges compulsory—Reliance on Religious Observ-  
 ances—The Individuality of the Soul—Chastisement amid Mercy—Peace  
 and Joy amid Chastisement—The State of Grace—The Visible Church  
 for the sake of the Elect—The Communion of Saints—The Church a

---

Waterloo Place, London

NEWMAN'S PAROCHIAL AND PLAIN SERMONS—

*Continued.*

Home for the Lonely—The Invisible World—The Greatness and Little-ness of Human Life—Moral Effects of Communion with God—Christ Hidden from the World—Christ Manifested in Remembrance—The Gain-saying of Korah—The Mysteriousness of our Present Being—The Ventures of Faith—Faith and Love—Watching—Keeping Fast and Festival.

CONTENTS OF VOL. V.

Worship, a Preparation for Christ's Coming—Reverence, a Belief in God's Presence—Unreal Words—Shrinking from Christ's Coming—Equanimity—Remembrance of past Mercies—The Mystery of Godliness—The State of Innocence—Christian Sympathy—Righteousness not of us, but in us—The Law of the Spirit—The New Works of the Gospel—The State of Salvation—Transgressions and Infirmities—Sins of Infirmity—Sincerity and Hypocrisy—The Testimony of Conscience—Many called, few chosen—Present Blessings—Endurance, the Christian's portion—Affliction a School of Comfort—The thought of God, the stay of the Soul—Love the one thing needful—The Power of the Will.

CONTENTS OF VOL. VI.

Fasting, a Source of Trial—Life, the Season of Repentance—Apostolic Absti-nence, a Pattern for Christians—Christ's Privations, a Meditation for Christians—Christ the Son of God made Man—The Incarnate Son, a Sufferer and Sacrifice—The Cross of Christ the Measure of the World—Difficulty of realizing Sacred Privileges—The Gospel Sign addressed to Faith—The Spiritual Presence of Christ in the Church—The Eucharistic Presence—Faith the Title for Justification—Judaism of the present day—The Fellowship of the Apostles—Rising with Christ—Warfare the Condi-tion of Victory—Waiting for Christ—Subjection of the Reason and Feel-ings to the Revealed Word—The Gospel Palaces—The Visible Temple—Offerings for the Sanctuary—The Weapons of Saints—Faith without Demonstration—The Mystery of the Holy Trinity—Peace in Believing.

CONTENTS OF VOL. VII.

The Lapse of Time—Religion, a Weariness to the Natural Man—The World our Enemy—The Praise of Men—Temporal Advantages—The Season of Epiphany—The Duty of Self-denial—The Yoke of Christ—Moses the Type of Christ—The Crucifixion—Attendance on Holy Communion—The Gospel Feast—Love of Religion, a new Nature—Religion pleasant to the Religious—Mental Prayer—Infant Baptism—The Unity of the Church—Steadfastness in the Old Paths.

CONTENTS OF VOL. VIII.

Reverence in Worship—Divine Calls—The Trial of Saul—The Call of David—Curiosity a Temptation to Sin—Miracles no remedy for Unbelief—Josiah, a Pattern for the Ignorant—Inward Witness to the Truth of the Gospel—Jeremiah, a Lesson for the Disappointed—Endurance of the World's Cen-sure—Doing Glory to God in Pursuits of the World—Vanity of Human Glory—Truth hidden when not sought after—Obedience to God the Way to Faith in Christ—Sudden Conversions—The Shepherd of our Souls—Religious Joy—Ignorance of Evil.

and at Oxford and Cambridge

**Lectures on the Doctrine of Justification.** By JOHN HENRY NEWMAN, B.D., sometime Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

*CONTENTS.*

Faith considered as the Instrument of Justification—Love considered as the Formal Cause of Justification—Primary Sense of the term Justification—Secondary Senses of the term Justification—Misuse of the term Just or Righteous—On the Gift of Righteousness—The Characteristics of the Gift of Righteousness—Righteousness viewed as a Gift and as a Quality—Righteousness the Fruit of our Lord's Resurrection—The Office of Justifying Faith—The Nature of Justifying Faith—Faith viewed relatively to Rites and Works—On preaching the Gospel—Appendix.

**Sermons Bearing upon Subjects of the Day.** By JOHN HENRY NEWMAN, B.D., sometime Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. Edited by the Rev. W. J. COPELAND, B.D., Rector of Farnham, Essex. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

*CONTENTS.*

The Work of the Christian—Saintliness not forfeited by the Penitent—Our Lord's Last Supper and His First—Dangers to the Penitent—The Three Offices of Christ—Faith and Experience—Faith and the World—The Church and the World—Indulgence in Religious Privileges—Connection between Personal and Public Improvement—Christian Nobleness—Joshua, a Type of Christ and His Followers—Elisha, a Type of Christ and His Followers—The Christian Church a continuation of the Jewish—The Principle of continuity between the Jewish and Christian Churches—The Christian Church an Imperial Power—Sanctity the Token of the Christian Empire—Condition of the Members of the Christian Empire—The Apostolical Christian—Wisdom and Innocence—Invisible Presence of Christ—Outward and Inward Notes of the Church—Grounds for Steadfastness in our Religious Profession—Elijah the Prophet of the Latter Days—Feasting in Captivity—The Parting of Friends.

**Fifteen Sermons preached before the University of Oxford, between A.D. 1826 and 1843.** By JOHN HENRY NEWMAN, B.D., sometime Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

*CONTENTS.*

The Philosophical Temper first enjoined by the Gospel—The Influence of Natural and Revealed Religion respectively—Evangelical Sanctity the Perfection of Natural Virtue—The Usurpations of Reason—Personal Influence, the means of Propagating the Truth—Our Justice, as a Principle of Divine Governance—Contest between Faith and Light—Human Responsibility, as Independent of Circumstances—Wilfulness the Sin of Saul—Faith and Reason, contrasted as Habits of Mind—The Nature of Faith in Relation to Reason—Love the Safeguard of Faith against Superstition—Implicit and Explicit Reason—Wisdom, as contrasted with Faith and with Bigotry—The Theory of Developments in Religious Doctrine.

---

Waterloo Place, London



# Sermons preached before the Uni-

versity of Oxford, and on various occasions. By J. B. MOZLEY, D.D., Regius Professor of Divinity, Oxford, and Canon of Christ Church. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

## CONTENTS.

The Roman Council—The Pharisees—Eternal Life—The Reversal of Human Judgment—War—Nature—The Work of the Spirit on the Natural Man—The Atonement—Our Duty to Equals—The Peaceful Temper—The Strength of Wishes—The unspoken Judgment of Mankind—The true test of Spiritual Birth—Ascension Day—Gratitude—The Principle of Emulation—Religion the First Choice—The Influence of Dogmatic Teaching on Education.

"There are sermons in it which, for penetrating insight into the mysteries and anomalies of human character, its power of holding together strange opposites, its capacity for combination, for disguise, and unconscious transformation, are as wonderful, it may almost be said as terrible, in their revelations and suggestions as are to be found anywhere. There are four sermons, one on the 'Pharisees,' one on 'Eternal Life,' one on the 'Reversal of Human Judgment,' the fourth on the 'Unspoken Judgment of Mankind,' which must almost make an epoch in the thought and history of any one who reads them and really takes in what they say. There is in them a kind of Shakspearian mixture of subtlety of remark with boldness and directness of phrase, and with a grave, pathetic irony, which is not often characteristic of such compositions."—TIMES.

"These are unusually remarkable sermons. They are addressed to educated, reflective, and, in some cases, philosophical readers, and they exhibit, by turns or in combination, high philosophical power, a piercing appreciation of human motives, vivid conceptions, and a great power of clothing those conceptions in the language of trenchant aphorism, or lofty, earnest poetry."—GUARDIAN.

"A new gleam of religious genius. . . . Keen simplicity and reality in the way of putting things is characteristic of these sermons of Dr. Mozley's, but not less characteristic of them—and this is what shows that the Christian faith has in him appealed to a certain original faculty of the kind which we call 'genius'—is the instinctive sympathy which he seems to have with the subtler shades of Christ's teaching, so as to make it suddenly seem new to us, as well as more wonderful than ever."—SPECTATOR.

"The volume possesses intrinsic merits so remarkable as to be almost unique. . . . There is scarcely a sermon in it which does not possess eloquence, in a very true sense, of a high order. But it is the eloquence not so much of language as of thought. It is the eloquence of concentration, of vigorous grasp, of delicate irony, of deep but subdued pathos, of subtle delicacy of touch, of broad strong sense; it impresses the mind rather than strikes the ear. We cannot help feeling, as we read, not only that the preacher means what he says, but that he has taken pains to think out his meaning, and has applied to the process the whole energy and resources of no common intellect."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## Sermons Preached in the Temporary

Chapel of Keble College, Oxford, 187c—1876. Crown 8vo. 6s.

### CONTENTS.

The Service of God the Principle of Daily Life—The Costliness of Acceptable Offerings—The Hearing of Sermons—The Missionary Character of all Christian Lives—The Revelation of the Son as well in Nature as in the Incarnation—The New Chapel—The Secret of Spiritual Strength—The Preparation of Lent—The Spirit of the Daily Services: I. The Spiritual Sacrifice of the Universal Priesthood. II. Offering to God of His Own—The Life of Love—The Resurrection—Redeeming the Time—The Devotional Study of Holy Scripture—Conversion—Conversation—Enthusiasm—Growth in the Knowledge of God—The Imitation of Christ—Manliness—Truth—Saints' Days—Eternity—Life.

*"There is a healthy, manly, and moderate tone in the sermons, which may well allay any anxiety with regard to the character of the teaching at Keble. Although this volume was primarily intended for members and friends of the College, it may be read with profit by anyone, and more especially by young men, to whom it will show that the spiritual life does not demand the close air and tender nursing of a conservatory, and is perfectly compatible with the open-air, work-a-day life, which the large majority of mankind must of necessity lead."*—CHURCH BELLS.

*"If ever young men require spiritual strength, it is when they are first set as undergraduates to battle with the temptations which a University offers. The pulpit-teaching of Keble College has been adapted, with great skill and earnestness, to meet that want, and the result is a volume which no young man, be he cleric or layman, can peruse without being roused and stirred in heart and conscience. . . . We would notice especially the noble sermon on 'The Secret of Spiritual Strength' as deserving an attentive perusal. The volume is a valuable one."*—CHURCH QUARTERLY REVIEW.

## Farewell Counsels of a Pastor to his

Flock, on Topics of the Day. By EDWARD MEYRICK GOULBURN, D.D., Dean of Norwich. Third Edition. Small 8vo. 4s.

### CONTENTS.

Absolution—Ritualism—The Doctrine of the Eucharist—The Atonement—The Stability of an Orthodox Faith—The Stability of Personal Religion—On Preaching Christ Crucified—The Responsibility of Hearers.

## Warnings of the Holy Week, &c. Being

a Course of Parochial Lectures for the Week before Easter and the Easter Festivals. By the Rev. W. ADAMS, M.A., Author of "Sacred Allegories," &c. Seventh Edition. Small 8vo. 4s. 6d.

### CONTENTS.

The Warning given at Bethany—The Warning of the Day of Excitement—The Warning of the Day of Chastisement—The Warning of the Fig Tree—The Warning of Judas—The Warning of Pilate—The Warning of the Day of Rest—The Signs of Our Lord's Presence—The Remedy for Anxious Thoughts—Comfort under Despondency.

Waterloo Place, London

## The Catholic Sacrifice. Sermons Preached

at All Saints, Margaret Street. By the Rev. BERDMORE COMPTON, M.A., Vicar of All Saints, Margaret Street. Crown 8vo. 5s.

### CONTENTS.

The Eucharistic Life—The Sacrifice of Sweet Savour—The Pure Offering—The Catholic Oblation—The Sacrificial Feast—The Preparation for the Eucharist—The Introductory Office—The Canon—Degrees of Apprehension—The Fascination of Christ Crucified—The Shewbread—Consecration of Worship and Work—Water, Blood, Wine—The Blood of Sprinkling—The Mystery of Sacraments—The Oblation of Gethsemane—Offertory and Tribute Money.

## The Sayings of the Great Forty Days,

between the Resurrection and Ascension, regarded as the Outlines of the Kingdom of God. In Five Discourses. With an Examination of Dr. Newman's Theory of Development. By GEORGE MOBERLY, D.C.L., Bishop of Salisbury. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

## Plain Sermons, preached at Brighthstone.

By GEORGE MOBERLY, D.C.L., Bishop of Salisbury. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

### CONTENTS.

Except a Man be Born again—The Lord with the Doctors—The Draw-Net—I will lay me down in Peace—Ye have not so learned Christ—Trinity Sunday—My Flesh is Meat indeed—The Corn of Wheat dying and multiplied—The Seed Corn springing to new Life—I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life—The Ruler of the Sea—Stewards of the Mysteries of God—Ephphatha—The Widow of Nain—Josiah's Discovery of the Law—The Invisible World: Angels—Prayers, especially Daily Prayers—They all with one consent began to make excuse—Ascension Day—The Comforter—The Tokens of the Spirit—Elijah's Warning, Fathers and Children—Thou shalt see them no more for ever—Baskets full of Fragments—Harvest—The Marriage Supper of the Lamb—The Last Judgment.

## Sermons preached at Winchester College.

By GEORGE MOBERLY, D.C.L., Bishop of Salisbury. 2 Vols. Small 8vo. 6s. 6d. each. Sold separately.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## Sermons. By HENRY MELVILL, B.D., late

Canon of St. Paul's, and Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen.  
New Edition. 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. 5s. each. Sold separately.

### CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

The First Prophecy—Christ the Minister of the Church—The Impossibility of Creature-Merit—The Humiliation of the Man Christ Jesus—The Doctrine of the Resurrection viewed in connection with that of the Soul's Immortality—The Power of Wickedness and Righteousness to reproduce themselves—The Power of Religion to strengthen the Human Intellect—The Provision made by God for the Poor—St. Paul, a Tent-Maker—The Advantages of a state of Expectation—Truth as it is in Jesus—The Difficulties of Scripture.

### CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

Jacob's Vision and Vow—The continued Agency of the Father and the Son—The Resurrection of Dry Bones—Protestantism and Popery—Christianity a Sword—The Death of Moses—The Ascension of Christ—The Spirit upon the Waters—The Proportion of Grace to Trial—Pleading before the Mountains—Heaven—God's Way in the Sanctuary.

"Every one who can remember the days when Canon Melvill was the preacher of the day, will be glad to see these four-and-twenty of his sermons so nicely reproduced. His Sermons were all the result of real study and genuine reading, with far more theology in them than those of many who make much more profession of theology. There are sermons here which we can personally remember; it has been a pleasure to us to be reminded of them, and we are glad to see them brought before the present generation. We hope that they may be studied, for they deserve it thoroughly."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

"The Sermons of Canon Melvill, now republished in two handy volumes, need only to be mentioned to be sure of a hearty welcome. Sound learning, well-weighed words, calm and keen logic, and solemn devoutness, mark the whole series of masterly discourses, which embrace some of the chief doctrines of the Church, and set them forth in clear and Scriptural strength."—STANDARD.

"It would be easy to quote portions of exceeding beauty and power. It was not, however, the charm of style, nor wealth of words, both which Canon Melvill possessed in so great abundance, that he relied on to win souls; but the power and spirit of Him Who said, 'I

if I be lifted up, will draw all men to Me.'"—RECORD.

"Messrs. Rivington have published very opportunely, at a time when Churchmen are thinking with satisfaction of the new blood infused into the Chapter of St. Paul's, Sermons by Henry Melvill, who in his day was as celebrated as a preacher as is Canon Liddon now. The sermons are not only couched in elegant language, but are replete with matter which the younger clergy would do well to study."—JOHN BULL.

"Few preachers have had more admirers than the Rev. Henry Melvill, and the new edition of his Sermons, in two volumes, will doubtless find plenty of purchasers. The Sermons abound in thought, and the thoughts are couched in English which is at once elegant in construction and easy to read."—CHURCH TIMES.

"As they are models of their particular style of oratory, they will be valuable helps to young preachers."—UNION REVIEW.

"Henry Melvill's intellect was large, his imagination brilliant, his ardour intense, and his style strong, fervid, and picturesque. Often he seemed to glow with the inspiration of a prophet."—AMERICAN QUARTERLY CHURCH REVIEW.

Waterloo Place, London

## Sermons on Certain of the Less

Prominent Facts and References in Sacred Story. By HENRY MELVILL, B.D., late Canon of St. Paul's, and Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen. New Edition. 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. 5s. each. Sold separately.

### CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

The Faith of Joseph on his Death-bed—Angels as Remembrancers—The Burning of the Magical Books—The Parting Hymn—Cæsar's Household—The Sleepless Night—The Well of Bethlehem—The Thirst of Christ—The second Delivery of the Lord's Prayer—Peculiarities in the Miracle in the Coasts of Decapolis—The Latter Rain—The Lowly Errand—Nehemiah before Artaxerxes—Jabez.

### CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

The Young Man in the Linen Cloth—The Fire on the Shore—The Finding the Guest-Chamber—The Spectre's Sermon—a truism—Various Opinions—The Misrepresentations of Eve—Seeking, after Finding—The Bird's Nest—Angels our Guardians in trifles—The appearance of failure—Simon the Cyrenian—The power of the Eye—Pilate's Wife—Examination of Cain.

"We are glad to see this new edition of what we have always considered to be Melvill's best sermons, because in them we have his best thoughts. . . . Many of these sermons are the strongest arguments yet adduced for internal evidence of the veracity of the Scriptural narratives."—STANDARD.

"Polished, classical, and winning, these sermons bear the marks of literary labour. A study of them will aid the modern preacher to refine and polish his discourses, and to add to the vigour which is now the fashion, the graces of chastened eloquence and winning rhetoric."—ENGLISH CHURCHMAN.

"The sermons of the lamented Melvill are too well known to require any commendation from us. We have here all the power of rhetoric, and the grace and beauty of style, for which the author has been distinguished, and which have contributed to render him a model to preachers, and given him a representative position in the history of the English pulpit."—WEEKLY REVIEW.

"Unusually interesting . . . . No one can read these sermons without deriving instruction from them, without being compelled to acknowledge that new light has been cast for him

on numerous passages of Scripture, which he must henceforth read with greater intelligence and greater interest than before."—EDINBURGH COURANT.

"For skill in developing the significance of the less prominent facts of Holy Scripture' no one could compete with the late Canon Melvill, four volumes of whose discourses—two of them occupied entirely with his sermons on subjects of this class—are before us. His preaching was unique. He selected for the most part texts that are not frequently treated, and when he chose those of a more ordinary character, he generally presented them in a new light, and elicited from them some truth which would not have suggested itself to any other preacher. He was singularly ingenious in some of his conceptions, and wonderfully forcible and impressive in his mode of developing and applying them."—NONCONFORMIST.

"The publishers of these well-known, almost classic sermons, have conferred a boon on all lovers of our pulpit literature by this beautiful, portable edition of some of the most brilliant and original discourses that have been delivered to this generation."—BRITISH QUARTERLY REVIEW.

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## Selection from the Sermons preached

during the Latter Years of his Life, in the Parish Church of Barnes, and in the Cathedral of St. Paul's. By HENRY MELVILL, B.D., late Canon of St. Paul's, and Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen. New Edition. 2 Vols. Crown 8vo. 5s. each. Sold separately.

### CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

The Parity of the consequences of Adam's Transgression and Christ's Death—The Song of Simeon—The Days of Old—Omissions of Scripture—The Madman in Sport—Peace, Peace, when there is no Peace—A very lovely Song—This is that King Ahaz—Ariel—New Wine and Old Bottles—Demas—Michael and the Devil—The Folly of Excessive Labour—St. Paul at Philippi—Believing a Lie—The Prodigal Son—The Foolishness of Preaching—Knowledge and Sorrow—The Unjust Steward—The Man born blind.

### CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

Rejoicing as in Spoil—Satan a Copyist—The binding the Tares into Bundles—Two walking together—Agreeing with the Adversary—God speaking to Moses—Hoping in Mercy—Faith as a Grain of Mustard Seed—Mary's Recompense—War in Heaven—Glory into Shame—The Last Judgment—Man like to Vanity—God so Loved the World—Saul—And what shall this Man do?—The Sickness and Death of Elisha—Abiding in our Callings—Trinity Sunday.

"The main characteristics of Canon Melvill's sermons are these—they are not polemical; the odium theologum is nowhere to be found in them, and nowhere is the spirit of true Christian charity and love absent from them. This will widen their usefulness, for they will on this account make a ready way amongst all sects and creeds of professing Christians. Again, these sermons are eminently practical and devotional in their tone and aim. The truths here proclaimed pierce the heart to its very core, so true is the preacher's aim, so vigorous is the force with which he shoots the convictions of his own heart into the hearts of his hearers."

—STANDARD.

"There are in the sermons before us all Melvill's wonted grace of diction, strength of reasoning, and aptness of illustration."—WEEKLY REVIEW.

"Two other volumes of the late

Canon Melvill's sermons contain forty discourses preached by him in his later years, and they are prefaced by a short memoir of one of the worthiest and most impressive preachers of recent times."—EXAMINER.

"Many years have now elapsed since we first heard Henry Melvill. But we can still recall the text, the sermon, the deep impression made upon us by the impassioned eloquence of the great preacher. It was our first, and very profitable experience of what influence there resides in the faithful preaching of the Gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ. For while it was impossible to be indifferent to the messenger, yet the message was brought home by him to the heart and to the conscience. It is pleasant in these, the latest sermons delivered by Mr. Melvill, to find the same faithful utterance."—CHRISTIAN OBSERVER.

Waterloo Place, London

## Lectures delivered at St. Margaret's,

Lothbury. By the Rev. HENRY MELVILL, B.D., late Canon of St. Paul's, and Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 5s.

### CONTENTS.

The Return of the Dispossessed Spirit—Honey from the Rock—Easter—The Witness in Oneself—The Apocrypha—A Man a Hiding-place—The Hundredfold Recompense—The Life more than Meat—Isaiah's Vision—St. John the Baptist—Building the Tombs of the Prophets—Manifestation of the Sons of God—St. Paul's Determination—The Song of Moses and the Lamb—The Divine Longsuffering—Sowing the Seed—The Great Multitude—The Kinsman Redeemer—St. Barnabas—Spiritual Decline.

*"We receive with welcome a new edition of these well-known and deservedly popular lectures. The time for criticising them has passed, the time for reading them will not pass for many years."*—NONCONFORMIST.

*"The admirers of the late Canon Melvill will rejoice to see his well-known Lothbury Lectures republished in such a handy, cheap, and excellent edition. Canon Melvill's sermons are still well worthy of study. They are elegant, yet exact; scholarly, yet popular; full of searching logic, yet easy to understand; always earnest and devout, marked by freshness and*

*interest, and written in language of indined and chastened eloquence. They will be found useful and readable by all sects and creeds."*—GLASGOW HERALD.

*"Canon Melvill was known in his day as one of the most brilliant pulpit orators in the English Church, and of the many volumes of his sermons that have appeared, there is not one which is more likely to justify the estimate in which he has been held than this, furnishing as it does abundant proof of his wide learning, rare expository power, and exuberant splendour of language."*—SCOTSMAN.

## The Reconciliation of Reason and

Faith. Being Sermons on Faith, Evil, Sin and Suffering, Immortality, God, Science, Prayer, and other Subjects. By REGINALD E. MOLYNEUX, M.A. Crown 8vo. 4s.

## The Soul in its Probation: Sermons

Preached at the Church of S. Alban the Martyr, Holborn, on the Sundays in Lent, 1873. By the Rev. F. N. OXENHAM, M.A. 8vo. 5s.

## The Christian Character; Six Sermons

preached in Lent. By JOHN JACKSON, D.D., Bishop of London. Seventh Edition. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## Sermons on Special Occasions. By

DANIEL MOORE, M.A., Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen, and Vicar of Holy Trinity, Paddington. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

### CONTENTS.

The Words of Christ imperishable—The Gospel Welcome—The Conversion of St. Paul—The Christian's Mission—Business and Godliness—Soberness and Watchfulness—The Joy of the Disciples at the Resurrection—The Saviour's Ascension—Jesus in the Midst—The Moral Attractions of the Cross—The Gospel Workmen—The Work of the Holy Spirit—The Doctrine of the Holy Trinity—The Law of Moral Recompenses—The Goodness of King Joash—The Tenderness of Christ—Christ our Example in Youth—Jacob in Life and in Death—The Spiritual Mind—Britain's Obligations to the Gospel—The Throne in Mourning—Prayer and Providence—The Unsearchableness of God.

The Age and the Gospel; Four Sermons preached before the University of Cambridge, at the Hulsean Lecture, 1864. With a Discourse on Final Retribution. By DANIEL MOORE, M.A., Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen, and Vicar of Holy Trinity, Paddington. Crown 8vo. 5s.

The Mystery of the Temptation: a Course of Lectures. By the Rev. W. H. HUTCHINGS, M.A., Sub-Warden of the House of Mercy, Clewer. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

### CONTENTS.

The Entrance into the Temptation—The Fast—The Personality of Satan—The First Temptation—The Second Temptation—The Third Temptation—The End of the Temptation.

"We can mention with unmixed praise a series of lectures on 'The Mystery of the Temptation,' by Mr. Hutchings of Clewer. They are deeply thoughtful, full, and well written, in a style which, from its calmness and dignity, befits the subject."—GUARDIAN.

"This book is one of the refreshing proofs still occasionally met with that the traditional culture and refinement of the Anglican clergy is not quite exhausted, nor its exhaustion implied, by the endless and vulgar controversies that fill the columns of religious newspapers. The sober earnestness that

has always been a characteristically Anglican virtue has not failed in a preacher like Mr. Hutchings."—ACADEMY.

"Students of Scripture will find in 'The Mystery of the Temptation' sound reasoning, the evidences of close study, and the spirit of reverence and fervent faith."—MORNING POST.

"This is a volume of lectures which will repay serious study. They are earnest to the last degree."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN, "Very good indeed."—NEW YORK CHURCH JOURNAL.



**The Religion of the Christ: its Historic and Literary Development considered as an Evidence of its Origin.** Being the Bampton Lectures for 1874. By the Rev. STANLEY LEATHES, M.A., Minister of St. Philip's, Regent Street, and Professor of Hebrew, King's College, London. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

"These lectures are a noble contribution to the evidences of the Christian faith."—BRITISH QUARTERLY REVIEW.

"Admirably adapted to meet some of the foremost objections which are now being brought against 'the divine authority of the Holy Scriptures.' We earnestly recommend our readers to buy the book for themselves."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

"A volume which ought to take its place beside the best standard works on the evidences of Christianity—a kind of literature in which the Church of England is peculiarly rich."—SCOTSMAN.

"His Bampton Lectures are perhaps the most suggestive and elaborate of all his productions, and would of themselves win for him a high position as a writer on Christian evidence."—FREEMAN.

"The preface, in which Mr. Leathes sums up the arguments in his lucid way, which are more elaborately drawn out in the Lectures, is one of the finest specimens of clear, candid, temperate reasoning in modern literature."—NEW YORK INDEPENDENT.

"With thoughtful minds it will carry great weight."—NEW YORK CHURCHMAN.

**The Witness of the Old Testament to Christ.** Being the Boyle Lectures for the year 1868. By the Rev. STANLEY LEATHES, M.A., Minister of St. Philip's, Regent Street, and Professor of Hebrew, King's College, London. 8vo. 9s.

**The Witness of St. Paul to Christ.** Being the Boyle Lectures for 1869. With an Appendix on the Credibility of the Acts, in Reply to the Recent Strictures of Dr. Davidson. By the Rev. STANLEY LEATHES, M.A., Minister of St. Philip's, Regent Street, and Professor of Hebrew, King's College, London. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**The Witness of St. John to Christ.** Being the Boyle Lectures for 1870. With an Appendix on the Authorship and Integrity of St. John's Gospel, and the Unity of the Johannine Writings. By the Rev. STANLEY LEATHES, M.A., Minister of St. Philip's, Regent Street, and Professor of Hebrew, King's College, London. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

**The Doctrine of the Cross: specially**  
in its relation to the Troubles of Life. Sermons preached during Lent in the Parish Church of New Windsor by HENRY J. ELLISON, M.A. (sometime Vicar of Windsor), Honorary Chaplain to the Queen, Honorary Canon of Christ Church, and Rector of Haseley, Oxon. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**The Permanence of Christianity. Con-**  
sidered in Eight Lectures preached before the University of Oxford, in the year 1872, on the Foundation of the late Rev. John Bampton, M.A. By JOHN RICHARD TURNER EATON, M.A., late Fellow and Tutor of Merton College, Rector of Lapworth, Warwickshire. 8vo. 12s.

**Short Sermons on the Psalms in their**  
Order. Preached in a Village Church. By W. J. STRACEY, M.A., Rector of Oxnead, and Vicar of Buxton, Norfolk, formerly Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo.  
Vol. I.—Psalms I—XXV. 5s.  
Vol. II.—Psalms XXVI—LI. 5s.

**Pleadings for Christ. Being Sermons,**  
Doctrinal and Practical, preached in St. Andrew's Church, Liverpool. By WILLIAM LEFROY, M.A., Incumbent. Crown 8vo. 6s.

**The Way of Holiness in Married Life.**  
A Course of Sermons preached in Lent. By the Rev. HENRY J. ELLISON, M.A., Hon. Canon of Christ Church, and Vicar of New Windsor, Berks. Second Edition. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d.

## Sermons Preached in the Parish

Church of Barnes, 1871 to 1876. By PETER GOLDSMITH MEDD, M.A., Rector of North Cerney, Canon of St. Albans, and Examining Chaplain to the Bishop; late Senior Fellow of University College, Oxford, and Rector of Barnes. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

### CONTENTS.

Thankfulness for God's Mercies—Subjection to the Civil Power—Christ's Prophecy of the End—God's Purpose of Love in Creation—The Introduction of Evil into the Creation—Christian Love—Christianity a Religion of Self-Denial—The Nature of Sin—The Consequences of Sin (No. 1)—The Consequences of Sin (No. 2)—The Remedy of Sin (No. 1)—The Remedy of Sin (No. 2)—With Christ in Paradise—The Remedy of Sin (No. 3)—The Remedy of Sin (No. 4)—Christ the Resurrection and the Life—The Hope of the Resurrection—The Three Resurrections—The Hope of the Christian—The Publican's Prayer—The Conflict of Flesh and Spirit—Christian Unity—The Duty of Forgiveness—Present Salvation—The Marks of the Children of God—Against Religious Narrowness—The Necessity of Meditation on Religious Subjects—The Need of Effort in the Christian Life—Bodily Works of Mercy—The Athanasian Creed—Conscious Religion—The Comfort of the Christian Faith—Appendix.

"The special merit of his volume is its thoughtfulness; and as Mr. Medd writes in a very condensed style, the thirty-two sermons which he has given us contain a great deal more of valuable matter than many books of much larger bulk. . . . We believe that many of our readers, among the clergy as well as the laity, will thank us for having drawn their attention to the excellences of the volume before us."—GUARDIAN.

"Mr. Medd's sermons are well worthy of publication . . . they are above the average of such compositions, and form an instructive volume."—CHURCH TIMES.

"They range over a wide circle of subjects, theological and practical; but are always full, vigorous, and energetic, yet with a sobriety of style and an elegance of treatment that must have charmed the hearer just as they win upon the reader. We do not often meet with a volume of dis-

courses of such uniform excellence. Nothing hazardous is attempted; but in all that he attempts Mr. Medd entirely succeeds. The teaching is plain, direct, and effective; while the breadth of view and the liberality of sentiment are most refreshing in these days when the sermon is too often made a party manifesto. Professor Blackie would find in them both 'vigour' and 'grace.' And the reader will also find in them a considerable knowledge of the heart, an intelligent comprehension of the Christian system, much lucid exposition of Scriptural truth, and a forcible application of it to the human conscience."—SCOTTISH GUARDIAN.

"Careful and practical expositions of Christian duties, doctrines, and responsibilities, written with much force of language, and brought home to the unlettered with considerable logical vigour."—STANDARD.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

**The Last Three Sermons preached at**  
Oxford by PHILIP N. SHUTTLEWORTH, D.D., sometime  
Lord Bishop of Chichester. Justification through Faith—The  
Merciful Character of the Gospel Covenant—The Sufficiency of  
Scripture a Rule of Faith. To which is added a Letter  
addressed in 1841 to a Young Clergyman, now a Priest in the  
Church of Rome. New Edition. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Not Tradition but Scripture.** By the  
late PHILIP NICHOLAS SHUTTLEWORTH, D.D., Warden of  
New College, Oxford, and Rector of Foxley, Wm'ts, afterwards  
Bishop of Chichester. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**Faith and Practice: A Selection of**  
Sermons Preached in St. Philip's Chapel, Regent Street. By  
the Rev. FRANCIS PIGOU, M.A., Vicar of Halifax, and  
Hon. Chaplain in Ordinary to the Queen. Small 8vo. 6s.

*CONTENTS.*

The Certainty of the Resurrection—Whitsunday—The Stilling of the Tempest—  
Practical Religion—The Memory of the Just—The Remembrance of Sin  
—The Danger of Relapse—Individual Influence—The use and abuse of  
God's gifts—Natural and Spiritual Instincts—Prayer—Preparation for  
Death.

## 7. Religious Education.

**A Key to Christian Doctrine and Practice**, founded on the Church Catechism. By the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A., F.S.A., Editor of "The Annotated Book of Common Prayer," &c. &c. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
Forming a Volume of "Keys to Christian Knowledge."

*"Of cheap and reliable text-books of this nature there has hitherto been a great want. We are often asked to recommend books for use in Church Sunday-schools, and we therefore take this opportunity of saying that we know of none more likely to be of service both to teachers and scholars than these 'Keys.'"*—CHURCHMAN'S SHILLING MAGAZINE.

*"This is another of Mr. Blunt's most useful manuals, with all the precision of a school book, yet diverging*

*into matters of practical application so freely as to make it most serviceable, either as a teacher's suggestion book, or as an intelligent pupil's reading book."*—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

*"Will be very useful for the higher classes in Sunday-schools, or rather for the fuller instruction of the Sunday-school teachers themselves, where the parish priest is wise enough to devote a certain time regularly to their preparation for their voluntary task."*—UNION REVIEW.

**Household Theology: a Handbook of Religious Information respecting the Holy Bible, the Prayer Book, the Church, the Ministry, Divine Worship, the Creeds, &c. &c.** By the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A., F.S.A., Editor of "The Annotated Book of Common Prayer," &c. &c. New Edition. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

### CONTENTS.

The Bible—The Prayer Book—The Church—Table of Dates—Ministerial Offices—Divine Worship—The Creeds—A Practical Summary of Christian Doctrine—The Great Christian Writers of Early Times—Ancient and Modern Heresies and Sects—The Church Calendar—A short explanation of Words used in Church History and Theology—Index.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## Manuals of Religious Instruction.

Edited by JOHN PILKINGTON NORRIS, B.D., Canon of Bristol, and Examining Chaplain to the Bishop of Manchester.

3 Volumes. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d. each. Sold separately.

The Old Testament.

The New Testament.

The Prayer Book.

Or each Volume in Five Parts. 1s. each Part.

[These Manuals are intended to supply a five years' course of instruction for young people between the ages of thirteen and eighteen.

It will be seen that fifteen small graduated text-books are provided :—

Five on the Old Testament ;

Five on the New Testament ;

Five on the Catechism and Liturgy.

In preparing the last, the Editor has thought it best to spread the study of the Catechism over several years, rather than compress it into one.

This may give rise to what may appear some needless repetition. But the Lessons of our Catechism are of such paramount importance, that it seems desirable to keep it continually in our Pupils' hands, as the best key to the study of the Prayer Book.

There has been a grievous want of *definiteness* in our young people's knowledge of Church doctrine. Especially have the Diocesan Inspectors noticed it in our Pupil Teachers. It has arisen, doubtless, from their Teachers assuming that they had clear elementary ideas about religion, in which really they had never been grounded. It is therefore thought not too much to ask them to give one-third of their time to the study of the Prayer Book.

In the Old Testament and New Testament Manuals the greatest pains have been taken to give them such a character as shall render it impossible for them to supersede the Sacred Text. Two main objects the writers of the Old and New Testament Manuals have proposed to themselves; first, to stimulate interest; second, to supply a sort of running commentary on the inspired page. Especial pains have been taken to draw the reader's attention to the *spiritual* teaching of Holy Scripture, and to subordinate to this the merely historical interest.

The writer of the Old Testament Manual has made it his endeavour to help the reader to see our Lord Christ in Law, in Psalms, in Prophets.

The New Testament Manual is confined to the Gospels and Acts. It was found impossible to include any of the Epistles. But the Fourth Part of the Prayer Book Manual will in some measure supply this deficiency.

Although they were originally prepared with special regard to Pupil Teachers, they will be found adapted also for all students of a like age (from thirteen to eighteen) who have not access to many books.]

---

Waterloo Place, London

## Rudiments of Theology. A First Book

for Students. By JOHN PILKINGTON NORRIS, B.D., Canon of Bristol, and Examining Chaplain to the Bishop of Manchester. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

"It is altogether a remarkable book. We have seldom seen clear, incisive reasoning, orthodox teaching, and wide-mindedness in such happy combination."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

"A most useful book for theological students in the earlier part of their course. . . . The book is one for which the Church owes a debt of gratitude to Canon Norris, combining, as it does, orthodoxy and learning, and logical accuracy of definition with real charity. We heartily commend it."—JOHN BULL.

"We can recommend this book to theological students as a useful and compendious manual. It is clear and well arranged. . . . We venture to believe that, on the whole, he is a very fair exponent of the teaching of the English Church, and that his book may be profitably used by those for whom it is chiefly intended—that is, candidates for ordination."—SPECTATOR.

"This unpretending work supplies a real desideratum. . . . It seeks to lead us from the shifting sands of human systems to the solid ground of Divine revelation, wisely recognising as its most trustworthy interpreters those who came nearest to its times, and directing the student's mind to 'what the early Fathers thought and wrote in the days when the Church's theologians had to hold their own against an adverse world.'"—GUARDIAN.

"This work was prepared as a handbook for theological students. But it is to reach a far wider field. It is capable of doing a most important service among all classes. We have seldom, if ever, met a more satisfactory or a clearer presentation of the fundamental facts of theology than those given in these pages. . . . The author has the rare faculty—it amounts really to genius—of saying just the thing that ought to be said, and of presenting any truth in such a shape that the reader can easily take hold of it and make it his own. . . . We commend this work to Churchmen generally as one from which all can derive profit. To the Clergy it will serve as a model method of dogmatic teaching, and to the laity it will be a rich storehouse of information concerning the things to be believed. . . . The whole thing is so admirable in tone, arrangement, and style that it will, no doubt, become universally popular."—CHURCHMAN (NEW YORK).

## The Young Churchman's Companion

to the Prayer Book. By the Rev. J. W. GEDGE, M.A., Winchester Diocesan Inspector of Schools for West Surrey and the Channel Islands. (Recommended by the late and present Lord Bishops of Winchester.)

Part I.—Morning and Evening Prayer and Litany.

Part II.—Baptismal and Confirmation Services.

Part III.—Holy Communion.

18mo., 1s. each Part; or in paper cover, 6d.

and at Oxford and Cambridge

**A Catechism on Gospel History**, inculcating Church Doctrine. By the Rev. SAMUEL KETTLEWELL, M.A., late Vicar of St. Mark's, Leeds. Third Edition. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*"To further the good and pious custom of parents giving religious instruction to their own children, as well as to assist the Christian teacher."*—EXTRACT FROM PREFACE.

**Catechesis ; or, Christian Instruction** preparatory to Confirmation and First Communion. By CHARLES WORDSWORTH, D.C.L., Bishop of St. Andrews. New Edition. Small 8vo. 2s.

**A Help to Catechizing.** For the Use of Clergymen, Schools, and Private Families. By JAMES BEAVEN, D.D., formerly Professor of Divinity in the University of King's College, Toronto. New Edition. 18mo. 2s.

**Catechetical Exercises on the Apostles' Creed ;** chiefly from Bp. Pearson. By EDWARD BICKERSTETH, D.D., Dean of Lichfield. New Edition. 18mo. 2s.

**Questions illustrating the Thirty-Nine** Articles of the Church of England, with Proofs from Holy Scripture, and the Primitive Church. By EDWARD BICKERSTETH, D.D., Dean of Lichfield. Sixth Edition. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**The Idle Word : Short Religious Essays** upon the Gift of Speech. By EDWARD MEYRICK GOULBURN, D.D., Dean of Norwich. Fourth Edition. Small 8vo. 3s.

#### CONTENTS.

The Connexion of Speech with Reason—The Connexion of Speech with Reason—The Heavenly Analogy of the Connexion of Speech with Reason—An Idle Word Defined from the Decalogue—An Idle Word defined from the Decalogue—What is an Idle Word?—Words of Business and innocent Recreation not Idle—Speech the Instrument of Prophecy and Sacrifice—Hints for the Guidance of Conversation—On Religious Conversation—Appendix.

---

Waterloo Place, London



**A Manual of Confirmation, Comprising**  
 —1. A General Account of the Ordinance. 2. The Baptismal Vow, and the English Order of Confirmation, with Short Notes, Critical and Devotional. 3. Meditations and Prayers on Passages of Holy Scripture, in connexion with the Ordinance. With a Pastoral Letter instructing Catechumens how to prepare themselves for their first Communion. By EDWARD MEYRICK GOULBURN, D.D., Dean of Norwich. Ninth Edition. Small 8vo. 1s. 6d.

**Easy Lessons Addressed to Candidates**  
 for Confirmation. By JOHN PILKINGTON NORRIS, B.D., Canon of Bristol, and sometime Vicar of St. George's, Brendon Hill. Small 8vo. 1s. 6d.

*"An admirable hand-book on confirmation. It is sound, scriptural, plain, and practical. It brings out only important points, and is not overloaded with unessential things. Besides, it has the rare merit of being adapted to persons of varying ages."*—CHURCHMAN (NEW YORK).

*"Is so arranged as to convey the teaching of the Catechism to those who, from early disadvantages, are unable to commit it to memory. Earnest counsels are appended for the guidance of the confirmed in maturer years."*—NATIONAL CHURCH.

*"The Canon aims in the first nine lessons to transfuse the substance of the Catechism into a form which such persons could readily apprehend; and in this he has entirely succeeded. His little book, however, is equally well*

*adapted for better educated candidates, whose interest in the time-honoured formula so often repeated will probably be stimulated afresh by the novelty of the arrangement. Canon Norris's explanations are thoroughly clear, and it is needless to say that his teaching is sound and moderate."*—SCOTTISH GUARDIAN.

*"A valuable little work, in which the principal points of the Church's teaching are clearly and fully set forth. The remarks on the Sacraments are exceedingly good, and although these 'Lessons' are primarily intended for those who are preparing for confirmation, they might with advantage be studied by those who, having passed this stage, are desirous of refreshing their memories respecting the doctrines they profess to believe."*—ROCK.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## 8. Allegories and Tales.

### Allegories and Tales. By the Rev. W.

E. HEYGATE, M.A., Rector of Brighstone. Crown 8vo. 5s.

"It is eminently original, and every one of its sixty-three short allegories is a story that the dullest child will read and the intelligent child will understand and enjoy. Grave thought, kindly railery, biting sarcasm, grim humour, sincere indignation, wise counsel, a broad charity, and other characteristics, run through the allegories, many of which are highly poetical and good models of that style of composition."—EDINBURGH COURANT.

"Mr. Heygate's volume contains about sixty short tales or allegories, all rife with good teaching, plainly set forth, and written in a very engaging and attractive style. As a present for children this book would be at once acceptable and beneficial. It can be highly commended."—CHURCH HERALD.

"There are both grace and precision about these 'Allegories and Tales,' which make them charming to read

either for young or for old. The stories are some of them quaint, some of them picturesque, all of them pleasant; and the moral they inclose shines out soft and clear as through a crystal. This is a book that may be recommended for a present, not only for young people, but for those of larger growth."—ATHENÆUM.

"The Rector of Brighstone has the gift of writing moral and spiritual lessons for the young in the most attractive fashion. His 'Allegories and Tales' are excellent specimens of stories, with a moral, in which the moral is not obtrusive and yet is not lost."—ENGLISH INDEPENDENT.

"A book of very great beauty and power. Mr. Heygate is a thoughtful, earnest and able writer, on whom more than any one is fallen in a striking manner the mantle of the great author of 'Agathos.'"—JOHN BULL.

### Soimême; a Story of a Wilful Life.

Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"There is a very quiet, earnest tone in this story, which reconciles the reader to the lesson which it is intended to teach. It is essentially a story of character, and the heroine who is supposed to relate it is presented in a clearly defined and somewhat picturesque manner. . . . To the thoughtful who are passing from youth to riper years, 'Soimême' will prove both attractive and useful."—PUBLIC OPINION.

"A vein of lofty, moral, and deep religious feeling runs through the whole tale, and the author neither prosos nor preaches."—STANDARD.

"A very natural, unaffected, and

simple little story for young people—one which they will not only read but enjoy."—MORNING HERALD.

"The author promises to become a valuable accession to the ranks of our popular lady writers. 'Soimême' is a simple life-like story, charmingly told and gracefully written, and, what is better still, its tendencies are excellent. The lessons it teaches are of the highest order."—EUROPEAN MAIL.

"There are many clever little bits of description, and excellent maxims worth remembering. The scenery is all charmingly described."—MONTHLY PACKET.

---

Waterloo Place, London

## The First Chronicle of Æscendune.

A Tale of the Days of Saint Dunstan. By the Rev. A. D. CRAKE, B.A., Chaplain of All Saints' School, Bloxham, Author of the "History of the Church under the Roman Empire," &c. &c. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"The volume will possess a strong interest, especially for the young, and be useful, too, for though in form a tale, it may be classed among 'the side-lights of history.'"—STANDARD.

"Altogether the book shows great thought and careful study of the manners and customs of those early Saxon times."—JOHN BULL.

"We shall be glad when Mr. Crake takes up his pen once more, to give us a further instalment of the annals of the House of Æscendune."—CHURCH TIMES.

"A very interesting and well-written story of Saxon times—the times of Dunstan and the hapless Edwy. The author has evidently taken great pains to examine into the real history of the

period. We can scarcely imagine it possible that it should be anything else than a great favourite."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

"It is one of the best historical tales for the young that has been published for a long time."—NONCONFORMIST.

"Written with much spirit and a careful attention to the best authorities on the history of the period of which he treats."—NATIONAL CHURCH.

"The facts upon which the Chronicle is based have been carefully brought together from a variety of sources, and great skill has been shown in the construction of the narrative. The aim of the author is certainly a good one, and his efforts have been attended with a considerable amount of success."—ROCK.

## Alfgar the Dane, or the Second Chron-

icle of Æscendune. A Tale. By the Rev. A. D. CRAKE, B.A., Chaplain of All Saints' School, Bloxham, Author of the "History of the Church under the Roman Empire," &c. &c. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"Mr. Crake's 'Chronicles of Æscendune' have their second instalment in 'Alfgar the Dane,' a youth who is saved from the massacre on S. Brice's night to meet with many capital adventures."—GUARDIAN.

"Sure to be excessively popular with boys, and we look forward with great interest to the Third Chronicle, which will tell of the Norman invasion."—CHURCH TIMES.

"As in his former production, Mr. Crake seems to have taken great pains to be correct in his facts, and he has, we really believe, combined accuracy with liveliness. Schoolboys, not at Bloxham only, ought to be very grateful to him; though in thus speaking we by no means intend to imply that seniors

will not find this little book both interesting and instructive. Its tone is as excellent as that of Mr. Crake's previous tale."—CHURCH QUARTERLY REVIEW.

"Here, strung together with characters in harmony with the times, is a thoroughly well-written history of the later Danish invasions of England. . . . As a tale his work is interesting; as a history it is of very considerable value."—NONCONFORMIST.

"It is not often that a writer combines so completely the qualities which go to make up the historian and the novelist, but Mr. Crake has this happy conjunction of faculties in an eminent degree."—STANDARD.

and at Oxford and Cambridge

**Sacred Allegories. The Shadow of the**

Cross—The Distant Hills—The Old Man's Home—The King's Messengers. By the Rev. WILLIAM ADAMS, M.A., late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford. New Edition. With numerous Illustrations. Small 8vo. 5s.

The Four Allegories may be had separately, with Illustrations. Small 8vo. 1s. each.

**Semele; or, The Spirit of Beauty: a**

Venetian Tale. By the Rev. J. D. MEREWETHER, B.A. English Chaplain at Venice. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**The Hillford Confirmation. A Tale.**

By M. C. PHILLPOTTS. New Edition. 16mo. 1s.

## 9. History and Biography.

**Christian Biographies.** By H. L. SIDNEY LEAR. New and Uniform Editions. Eight Volumes. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d. each. Sold separately. Or the Eight Volumes in a Box, 31s. 6d.

**Bossuet and his Contemporaries.**  
Forming a Volume of "Christian Biographies." By H. L. SIDNEY LEAR. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"It contains so many interesting facts that it may be profitably read even by those who already know the man and the period."—SPECTATOR.

"Here is a clear and good work, the product of thorough industry and of honest mind."—NONCONFORMIST.

"All biography is delightful, and this story of Bossuet is eminently so."—NOTES AND QUERIES.

"Bossuet's daily life, his style of preaching, his association with the stirring political, social, and ecclesiastical events of his time, are presented in a simple but picturesque way."—DAILY NEWS.

"We are always glad to welcome a fresh work from the graceful pen of the author of 'A Dominican Artist.'"—SATURDAY REVIEW.

**Fénelon, Archbishop of Cambrai.** A Biographical Sketch. Forming a Volume of "Christian Biographies." By H. L. SIDNEY LEAR. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"Those who know—and we may fairly ask, who does not?—the charming books which we have already had from the present writer, will need nothing more than the announcement of it to make them welcome this new account of the life of the saintly Fénelon."—CHURCH QUARTERLY REVIEW.

"The history of the Church offers few more attractive biographies than that of the great Archbishop, whom everybody appreciated save his king."—GUARDIAN.

"The delightful volume under notice will add much to the well-deserved reputation of its author."—CHURCH TIMES.

"The writer has found a subject which suits her genius, and she handles it with both skill and sympathy. . . . The account of his life at Cambrai is one of the most delightful narratives that we have ever read. It would

be scarcely too much to extend the same praise to the whole book."—SPECTATOR.

"Fénelon is thoroughly readable, and is much more than a biographical sketch. There are nearly 500 pages, and there are very few which fail to give a reader something for glad or serious thought."—NOTES AND QUERIES.

"We doubt much whether the real man was ever so vividly portrayed or his portrait so elegantly framed as in this choice and readable book."—WATCHMAN.

"One of the great charms of this work consists in the letters scattered up and down its pages, some addressed to his royal pupil, and others to his friends. The sweet nature and singular fascination of the Archbishop shine forth conspicuously in these self-revelations, which breathe a truly religious spirit."—ENGLISH INDEPENDENT.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## A Christian Painter of the Nineteenth

Century; being the Life of Hippolyte Flandrin. Forming a Volume of "Christian Biographies." By H. L. SIDNEY LEAR. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"This is a touching and instructive story of a life singularly full of nobility, affection, and grace, and it is worthily told."—SPECTATOR.

"Sympathetic, popular, and free, almost to a fault, from technicalities. . . . The book is welcome as a not untimely memorial to a man who deserves to be held up as an example."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

"The record of a life marked by exalted aims, and crowned by no small

amount of honour and success, cannot but be welcome to earnest students of all kinds. . . . There are many fine pieces of criticism in this book, utterances of Flandrin's which show the clear wit of the man, his candour, and self-balanced judgment. . . . We have written enough to show how interesting the book is."—ATHENÆUM.

"This is a charming addition to biographical literature."—NOTES AND QUERIES.

## A Dominican Artist: A Sketch of the

Life of the Rev. Père Besson, of the Order of St. Dominic. Forming a Volume of "Christian Biographies." By H. L. SIDNEY LEAR. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"The author of the *Life of Père Besson* writes with a grace and refinement of devotional feeling peculiarly suited to a subject-matter which suffers beyond most others from any coarseness of touch. It would be difficult to find 'the simplicity and purity of a holy life' more exquisitely illustrated than in Father Besson's career, both before and after his joining the Dominican Order under the auspices of Lacordaire. . . . Certainly we have never come across what could more strictly be termed in the truest sense 'the life of a beautiful soul.' The author has done well in presenting to English readers this singularly graceful biography, in which all who can appreciate genuine simplicity and nobleness of Christian character will find much to admire and little or nothing to condemn."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

"It would indeed have been a deplorable omission had so exquisite a biography been by any neglect lost to English readers, and had a character

so perfect in its simple and complete devotion been withheld from our admiration. . . . But we have dwelt too long already on this fascinating book, and must now leave it to our readers."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

"A beautiful and most interesting sketch of the late Père Besson, an artist who forsook the easel for the altar."—CHURCH TIMES.

"Whatever a reader may think of Père Besson's profession as a monk, no one will doubt his goodness; no one can fail to profit who will patiently read his life, as here written by a friend, whose sole defect is in being slightly unctuous."—ATHENÆUM.

"The story of Père Besson's life is one of much interest, and told with simplicity, candour, and good feeling."—SPECTATOR.

"We strongly recommend it to our readers. It is a charming biography, that will delight and edify both old and young."—WESTMINSTER GAZETTE.

Waterloo Place, London

## The Life of Madame Louise de France,

Daughter of Louis XV., also known as the Mother Terèse de S. Augustin. Forming a Volume of "Christian Biographies."

By H. L. SIDNEY LEAR. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"Such a record of deep, earnest, self-sacrificing piety, beneath the surface of Parisian life, during what we all regard as the worst age of French godlessness, ought to teach us all a lesson of hope and faith, let appearances be what they may. Here, from out of the court and

family of Louis XV. there issues this Madame Louise, whose life is set before us as a specimen of as calm and unworldly devotion—of a devotion, too, full of shrewd sense and practical administrative talent—as any we have ever met with."—LITERARY CHURCHMAN.

## The Revival of Priestly Life in the

Seventeenth Century in France. CHARLES DE CONDREN—

S. PHILIP NERI and CARDINAL DE BERULLE—S. VINCENT

DE PAUL—SAINT SULPICE and JEAN JACQUES OLIER.

Forming a Volume of "Christian Biographies." By H. L.

SIDNEY LEAR. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"A book the authorship of which will command the respect of all who can honour sterling worth. No Christian, to whatever denomination he

may belong, can read without quick sympathy and emotion these touching sketches of the early Oratorians and the Lazarists."—STANDARD.

## Life of S. Francis de Sales. Forming a

Volume of "Christian Biographies." By H. L. SIDNEY LEAR.

Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"It is written with the delicacy, freshness, and absence of all affectation which characterized the former works by the same hand, and which render these books so very much more pleasant reading than are religious biographies in general. The character of S. Francis de Sales, Bishop of Geneva, is a charming one; a more simple, pure, and pious life it would be difficult to conceive. His unaffected humility, his freedom from dogmatism in an age when dogma was placed above religion, his freedom from bigotry in an age of persecution, were alike admirable."—STANDARD.

"The author of 'A Dominican Artist,' in writing this new life of the wise and loving Bishop and Prince of Geneva, has aimed less at historical or ecclesiastical investigation than at a vivid and natural representation of the inner mind and life of the subject

of his biography, as it can be traced in his own writings and in those of his most intimate and affectionate friends. The book is written with the grave and quiet grace which characterizes the productions of its author, and cannot fail to please those readers who can sympathise with all forms of goodness and devotion to noble purpose."—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

"A book which contains the record of a life as sweet, pure, and noble, as any man by divine help, granted to devout sincerity of soul, has been permitted to live upon earth. The example of this gentle but resolute and energetic spirit, wholly dedicated to the highest conceivable good, offering itself, with all the temporal uses of mental existence, to the service of infinite and eternal beneficence, is extremely touching. It is a book worthy of acceptance."—DAILY NEWS.

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## Henri Perreyve. By A. GRATRY, Prêtre

de l'Oratoire, Professeur de Morale Evangélique à la Sorbonne, et Membre de l'Académie Française. Translated, by special permission. With Portrait. Forming a Volume of "Christian Biographies." By H. L. SIDNEY LEAR. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

"A most touching and powerful piece of biography, interspersed with profound reflections on personal religion, and on the prospects of Christianity."—CHURCH REVIEW.

"The works of the translator of Henri Perreyve form, for the most part, a series of saintly biographies which have obtained a larger share of popularity than is generally accorded to books of this description."

The description of his last days will probably be read with greater interest than any other part of the book; presenting as it does an example of fortitude under suffering, and resignation, when cut off so soon after entering upon a much-coveted and useful career, of rare occurrence in this age of self-assertion. This is, in fact, the essential teaching of the entire volume."—MORNING POST.

"Those who take a pleasure in reading a beautiful account of a beautiful character would do well to procure the Life of 'Henri Perreyve.' . . . We would especially recommend the book for the perusal of English priests, who may learn many a holy lesson from the devoted spirit in which the subject

of the memoir gave himself up to the duties of his sacred office, and to the cultivation of the graces with which he was endowed."—CHURCH TIMES.

"It is easy to see that Henri Perreyve, Professor of Moral Theology at the Sorbonne, was a Roman Catholic priest of no ordinary type. With comparatively little of what Protestants call superstition, with great courage and sincerity, with a nature singularly guileless and noble, his priestly vocation, although pursued, according to his biographer, with unbridled zeal, did not stifle his human sympathies and aspirations. He could not believe that his faith compelled him 'to renounce sense and reason,' or that a priest was not free to speak, act, and think like other men. Indeed, the Abbé Gratry makes a kind of apology for his friend's free-speaking in this respect, and endeavours to explain it. Perreyve was the beloved disciple of Lacordaire, who left him all his manuscripts, notes, and papers, and he himself attained the position of a great pulpit orator."—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

## The Last Days of Père Gratry. By PÈRE

ADOLPHE PERRAUD, of the Oratory, and Professor of La Sorbonne. Translated by Special permission. By the Author of "Life of S. Francis de Sales," &c. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

## Walter Kerr Hamilton, Bishop of Salis-

bury. A Sketch by HENRY PARRY LIDDON, D.D., Canon of St. Paul's, and Ireland Professor of Exegesis in the University of Oxford. Second Edition. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Waterloo Place, London



## Life of S. Vincent de Paul. With Intro-

duction by the Rev. R. F. WILSON, M.A., Prebendary of Salisbury and Vicar of Rownhams, and Chaplain to the Bishop of Salisbury. Crown 8vo. 9s.

"A most readable volume, illustrating plans and arrangements, which from the circumstances of the day are invested with peculiar interest."—ENGLISH CHURCHMAN.

"All will be pleased at reading the present admirably written narrative, in which we do not know whether to admire more the candour and earnestness of the writer or his plain, sensible, and agreeable style."—WEEKLY REGISTER.

"We trust that this deeply interesting and beautifully written biography will be extensively circulated in England."—CHURCH HERALD.

"We heartily recommend the introduction to the study of all concerned with ordinations."—GUARDIAN.

"We are glad that S. Vincent de Paul, one of the most remarkable men

produced by the Gallican Church, has at last found a competent English biographer. The volume before us has evidently been written with conscientious care and scrupulous industry. It is based on the best authorities, which have been compared with praiseworthy diligence; its style is clear, elegant, and unambitious; and it shows a fine appreciation of the life and character of the man whom it commemorates."—SCOTTISH GUARDIAN.

"Mr. Wilson has done his work admirably and evidently *con amore*, and he completely proves the thesis with which he starts, viz., that in the life of the Saint there is a homeliness and simplicity, and a general absence of the miraculous or the more ascetic type of saintliness."—JOHN BULL.

## John Wesley's Place in Church History

determined, with the aid of Facts and Documents unknown to, or unnoticed by, his Biographers. With a New and Authentic Portrait. By R. DENNY URLIN, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, &c. Small 8vo. 5s. 6d.

## A History of the Holy Eastern Church.

The Patriarchate of Antioch. By the Rev. JOHN MASON NEALE, D.D., late Warden of Sackville College, East Grinstead. A Posthumous Fragment. Together with Memoirs of the Patriarchs of Antioch, by Constantius, Patriarch of Constantinople; translated from the Greek, and three Appendices. Edited, with an Introduction, by the Rev. GEORGE WILLIAMS, B.D., Vicar of Ringwood, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## History of the Church under the

Roman Empire, A.D. 30-476. By the Rev. A. D. CRAKE, B.A., Chaplain of All Saints' School, Bloxham. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

"A compendious history of the Christian Church under the Roman Empire will be hailed with pleasure by all readers of ecclesiastical lore. . . .

The author is quite free from the spirit of controversialism; wherever he refers to a prevalent practice of ancient times he gives his authority. In his statement of facts or opinions he is always accurate and concise, and his manual is doubtless destined to a lengthened period of popularity."—MORNING POST.

"It is very well done. It gives a very comprehensive view of the progress of events, ecclesiastical and political, at the great centres of civilisation during the first five centuries of Christianity."—DAILY NEWS.

"In his well-planned and carefully written volume of 500 pages Mr. Crake has supplied a well-known and long-felt want. Relying on all the highest and best authorities for his main facts and conclusions, and wisely making use of all modern research, Mr. Crake has spared neither time nor labour to make his work accurate, trustworthy, and intelligent."—STANDARD.

"Really interesting, well suited to the needs of those for whom it was prepared, and its Church tone is unexceptionable."—CHURCH TIMES.

"As a volume for students and the higher forms of our public schools it is admirably adapted."—CHURCH HERALD.

"We cordially recommend it for

schools for the young."—ENGLISH CHURCHMAN.

"Mr. Crake gives us in a clear and concise form a narrative of the Church history during the period with which it is most important that the young should first be made acquainted. The different events appear to be described with a judicious regard to their relative importance, and the manual may be safely recommended."—JOHN BULL.

"The facts are well marshalled, the literary style of the book is simple and good; while the principles enunciated throughout render it a volume which may be safely put into the hands of students. For the higher forms of grammar-schools it is exactly the book required. Never ponderous, and frequently very attractive and interesting, it is at once readable and edifying, and fills efficiently a vacant place in elementary historical literature. Furthermore its type is clear and bold, and it is well broken up into paragraphs."—UNION REVIEW.

"It retells an oft-told tale in a singularly fresh and perspicuous style, rendering the book neither above the comprehension of an intelligent boy or girl of fourteen or upwards, nor beneath the attention of an educated man. We can imagine no better book as an addition to a parochial library, as a prize, or as a reading book in the upper forms of middle-class schools."—SCOTTISH GUARDIAN.

## Church Memorials and Characteristics;

being a Church History of the six First Centuries. By the late WILLIAM ROBERTS, Esq., M.A., F.R.S. Edited by his Son, ARTHUR ROBERTS, M.A., Rector of Woodrising, Norfolk. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Waterloo Place, London

## A Key to the Knowledge of Church

History (Ancient). Edited by the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A., F.S.A., Editor of "The Annotated Book of Common Prayer," &c. &c. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d. Also a Cheap Edition, 1s. 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Keys to Christian Knowledge."

"It offers a short and condensed account of the origin, growth, and condition of the Church in all parts of the world, from A.D. 1 down to the end of the fifteenth century. Mr. Blunt's first object has been conciseness, and this has been admirably carried out, and to students of Church history this feature will readily recommend itself. As an elementary work 'A Key' will be specially valuable, inasmuch as it points out certain definite lines of thought, by which those who enjoy the opportunity may be guided in reading the statements of more elaborate histories. At the same time it is but fair to Mr. Blunt to remark that, for general readers, the little volume contains everything that could be consistently expected in a volume of its character. There are many notes, theological, scriptural, and historical, and the 'get up' of the book is specially commendable. As a text-book for the higher forms of schools the work will be acceptable to numerous teachers."—

PUBLIC OPINION.

"It contains some concise notes on Church History, compressed into a small compass, and we think it is likely to be useful as a book of reference."—JOHN BULL.

"A very terse and reliable collection of the main facts and incidents connected with Church History."—ROCK.

## A Key to the Knowledge of Church

History (Modern). Edited by the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A., F.S.A., Editor of "The Annotated Book of Common Prayer," &c. &c. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d. Also a Cheap Edition, 1s. 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Keys to Christian Knowledge."

## The Reformation of the Church of

England; its History, Principles, and Results. A.D. 1514-1547.

By the Rev. JOHN HENRY BLUNT, M.A., F.S.A., Editor of "The Annotated Book of Common Prayer," &c. &c. Third Edition. 8vo. 16s.

## Perranzabuloe, the Lost Church Found;

or, The Church of England not a New Church, but Ancient, Apostolical, and Independent, and a Protesting Church Nine Hundred Years before the Reformation. By the Rev. C. T. COLLINS TRELAWNY, M.A., late Rector of Timsbury, Somerset. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## History of the English Institutions.

By PHILIP V. SMITH, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Historical Handbooks," edited by OSCAR BROWNING, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

[See RIVINGTON'S SCHOOL CATALOGUE.]

## History of French Literature, adapted

from the French of M. Demogeot. By C. BRIDGE. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Historical Handbooks," edited by OSCAR BROWNING, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

[See RIVINGTON'S SCHOOL CATALOGUE.]

## The Roman Empire. From the Death

of Theodosius the Great to the Coronation of Charles the Great, A.D. 395 to A.D. 800. By A. M. CURTEIS, M.A., Assistant-Master at Sherborne School, late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. With Maps. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Historical Handbooks," edited by OSCAR BROWNING, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

[See RIVINGTON'S SCHOOL CATALOGUE.]

## History of Modern English Law. By

Sir ROLAND KNYVET WILSON, Bart., M.A., Barrister-at-Law, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Historical Handbooks," edited by OSCAR BROWNING, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

[See RIVINGTON'S SCHOOL CATALOGUE.]

## The Reign of Lewis XI. By P. F. Willert,

M.A., Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford. With Map. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Historical Handbooks," edited by OSCAR BROWNING, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

[See RIVINGTON'S SCHOOL CATALOGUE.]

## English History in the Fourteenth

Century. By CHARLES H. PEARSON, late Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Forming a Volume of "Historical Handbooks," edited by OSCAR BROWNING, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

[See RIVINGTON'S SCHOOL CATALOGUE.]

## Life of Robert Gray, Bishop of Cape

Town and Metropolitan of the Province of South Africa. Edited

by his Son, the Rev. CHARLES GRAY, M.A., Vicar of Helmsley, York. With Portrait and Map. 2 Vols. 8vo. 32s.

"We have noticed this work at great length; but not, we venture to think, at a length that exceeds its merits and its interest. It is, in fact, more than a biography; it is a valuable addition to the history of the nineteenth century. Mr. Keble more than once described Bishop Gray's struggles as 'like a bit out of the fourth century.'"—GUARDIAN.

"The two volumes contain nearly twelve hundred pages; but the life which is here written is that of no ordinary man, and we do not know that we could wish a page omitted. The compiler has judiciously kept himself in the background. His own opinions are rarely given; his work has been limited to arranging the events of a stirring and devoted life,

and throughout, by a felicitous selection of letters, we have the Bishop himself before us. His actions are related almost without comment, while the reasons for his actions are given in his own words."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

"There is a fascination in these volumes which few Churchmen will be able to resist."—JOHN BULL.

"We welcome it as a worthy tribute to the memory of one who possessed the true apostolic spirit, was a faithful son of the Church, and a distinguished ornament of the Episcopate."—STANDARD.

"Not only interesting as the record of a good man's life, but extremely valuable as materials for Church history."—CHURCH TIMES.

## Life, Journals, and Letters of Henry

ALFORD, D.D., late Dean of Canterbury. Edited by his

WIDOW. With Portrait and Illustrations. New Edition.

Crown 8vo. 9s.

"On the whole, Mrs. Alford has acquitted herself admirably. . . . Those who desire thoroughly to appreciate a valuable life and a beautiful character we refer to the volume itself."—TIMES.

"It was a beautiful life he lived; and touchingly beautiful in its unadorned simplicity is the record given to us in this volume by his life-long companion, who from his early boyhood

had shared his every thought."—GUARDIAN.

"We have here the simple and loving record of a happy, industrious, and holy life. . . . To have known and valued Henry Alford will long be a source of heartfelt satisfaction to many others, besides those immediate friends whose names are linked with his in this beautiful and touching Life by his widow."—SATURDAY REVIEW.

---

and at Oxford and Cambridge

## The Life of Alexander Lycurgus,

Archbishop of the Cyclades. By F. M. F. SKENE. With an Introduction by the BISHOP OF LINCOLN. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.; or in paper cover, 3s.

## Historical Narratives. From the Russian.

By H. C. ROMANOFF, Author of "Sketches of the Rites and Customs of the Greco-Russian Church," &c. Crown 8vo. 6s.

## Sketches of the Rites and Customs of

the Greco-Russian Church. By H. C. ROMANOFF. With an Introductory Notice by the Author of "The Heir of Redclyffe." Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

"The volume before us is anything but a formal liturgical treatise. It might be more valuable to a few scholars if it were, but it would certainly fail to obtain perusal at the hands of the great majority of those whom the writer, not unreasonably, hopes to attract by the narrative style she has adopted. What she has set before us is a series of brief outlines, which, by their simple effort to clothe the information given us in a living garb, reminds us of a once-popular child's book which we remember a generation ago, called 'Sketches of Human Manners.'—CHURCH TIMES.

"The twofold object of this work is

'to present the English with correct descriptions of the ceremonies of the Greco-Russian Church, and at the same time with pictures of domestic life in Russian homes, especially those of the clergy and the middle class of nobles;' and, beyond question, the author's labour has been so far successful that, whilst her Church scenes may be commended as a series of most dramatic and picturesque tableaux, her social sketches enable us to look at certain points beneath the surface of Russian life, and materially enlarge our knowledge of a country concerning which we have still a very great deal to learn."—ATHENÆUM.

## Fables respecting the Popes of the

Middle Ages. A Contribution to Ecclesiastical History. By JOHN J. IGN. VON DÖLLINGER, D.D., D.C.L. Translated by the Rev. ALFRED PLUMMER, M.A., Master of University College, Durham, late Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. 8vo. 14s.

## Curious Myths of the Middle Ages.

By S. BARING-GOULD, M.A., Author of "Origin and Development of Religious Belief," &c. With Illustrations. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

Waterloo Place, London

---

## A History of England. By the Rev.

J. FRANCK BRIGHT, M.A., Fellow of University College, and Historical Lecturer in Balliol, New, and University Colleges, Oxford; late Master of the Modern School in Marlborough College. With Numerous Maps and Plans. Crown 8vo.

PERIOD I.—FEUDAL MONARCHY. The Departure of the Romans, to Richard III. A.D. 449-1485. 4s. 6d.

PERIOD II.—PERSONAL MONARCHY: Henry VII. to James II. A.D. 1485-1688. 5s.

PERIOD III.—CONSTITUTIONAL MONARCHY. William and Mary, to the present time. A.D. 1689-1837. 7s. 6d.

## Historical Biographies. Edited by the

Rev. M. CREIGHTON, M.A., late Fellow of Merton College, Oxford. With Maps. Small 8vo.

SIMON DE MONTFORT. 2s. 6d.

THE BLACK PRINCE. 2s. 6d.

SIR WALTER RALEGH. 3s.

## A History of England for Children.

By GEORGE DAVYS, D.D., formerly Bishop of Peterborough. New Edition. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

## The Annual Register: a Review of Public

Events at Home and Abroad, for the Years 1863 to 1877. New Series. 8vo. 18s. each.

## 10. Miscellaneous.

The Authorship of the "De Imitatione Christi." With many interesting particulars about the Book. By SAMUEL KETTLEWELL, M.A., late Vicar of St. Mark's, Leeds. Containing Photographic Engravings of the "De Imitatione" written by Thomas à Kempis, 1441, and of two other MSS. 8vo. 14s.

Yesterday, To-Day, and for Ever: A Poem in Twelve Books. By E. H. BICKERSTETH, M.A., Vicar of Christ Church, Hampstead. Eleventh Edition. Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A Presentation Edition with red borders. Small 4to. 10s. 6d.

"We should have noticed among its kind a very magnificent presentation edition of 'Yesterday, To-day, and For Ever,' by the Rev. E. H. Bickersteth. This blank-verse poem, in twelve books, has made its way into the religious world of England and America without much help from the critics. It is now made splendid for its admirers by morocco binding, broad margins, red lines, and beautiful photographs."—TIMES.

"The most simple, the richest, and the most perfect sacred poem which recent days have produced."—MORNING ADVERTISER.

"A poem worth reading, worthy of attentive study; full of noble thoughts, beautiful diction, and high imagination."—STANDARD.

"In these light miscellany days there is a spiritual refreshment in the spectacle of a man girding up the loins of his mind to the task of producing a genuine epic. And it is true poetry. There is a definiteness, a crispness about it, which in these moist, viewy, hazy days is no less invigorating than novel."—EDINBURGH DAILY REVIEW.

"Mr. Bickersteth writes like a man who cultivates at once reverence and earnestness of thought."—GUARDIAN.

The Two Brothers, and other Poems. By EDWARD HENRY BICKERSTETH, M.A., Vicar of Christ Church, Hampstead. Second Edition. Small 8vo. 6s.

---

Waterloo Place, London



## The Knight of Intercession, and other

Poems. By the Rev. S. J. STONE, M.A., Pembroke College, Oxford. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

## A Year's Botany. Adapted to Home

Reading. By FRANCES ANNA KITCHENER. Illustrated by the Author. Crown 8vo. 5s.

### CONTENTS.

General Description of Flowers—Flowers with Simple Pistils—Flowers with Compound Pistils—Flowers with Apocarpous Fruits—Flowers with Syncarpous Fruits—Stamens and Morphology of Branches—Fertilization—Seeds—Early Growth and Food of Plants—Wood, Stems, and Roots—Leaves—Classification—Umbellates, Composites, Spurges, and Pines—Some Monocotyledonous Families—Orchids—Appendix of Technical Terms—Index.

[See RIVINGTON'S SCHOOL CATALOGUE.]

## An Easy Introduction to Chemistry.

For the Use of Schools. Edited by the Rev. ARTHUR RIGG, M.A., late Principal of the College, Chester; and WALTER T. GOOLDEN, B.A., late Science Scholar of Merton College, Oxford. New Edition, considerably altered and revised. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

[See RIVINGTON'S SCHOOL CATALOGUE.]

## A Shadow of Dante. Being an Essay

towards studying Himself, his World, and his Pilgrimage. By MARIA FRANCESCA ROSSETTI. With Illustrations. Second Edition. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*"We find the volume furnished with useful diagrams of the Dantesque universe, of Hell, Purgatory, and the 'Rose of the Blessed,' and adorned with a beautiful group of the likenesses of the poet, and with symbolic figures (on the binding) in which the taste and execution of Mr. D. G. Rossetti will be recognised. The exposition appears to us remarkably well arranged and digested; the author's appreciation of Dante's religious sentiments and opinions is peculiarly hearty, and her style refreshingly independent and original."*—PALL MALL GAZETTE.

*"The result has been a book which is not only delightful in itself to read, but is admirably adapted as an encouragement to those students who wish to obtain a preliminary survey of the land before they attempt to follow Dante through his long and arduous pilgrimage. Of all poets Dante stands most in need of such assistance as this book offers."*—SATURDAY REVIEW.

and at Oxford and Cambridge

**Hymns and other Verses.** By WILLIAM BRIGHT, D.D., Canon of Christ Church, and Regius Professor of Ecclesiastical History in the University of Oxford. Second Edition. Small 8vo. 5s.

**Parish Musings; or, Devotional Poems.**  
By JOHN S. B. MONSELL, LL.D., late Vicar of S. Nicholas, Guildford, and Rural Dean. New Edition. Small 8vo. 5s.  
Also a Cheap Edition. Cloth limp, 1s. 6d.; or in paper cover, 1s.

**Miscellaneous Poems.** By HENRY FRANCIS LYTE, M.A. New Edition. Small 8vo. 5s.

**The Elegies of Propertius.** Translated into English Verse, by CHARLES ROBERT MOORE, M.A. Small 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**The Iliad of Homer.** Translated by J. G. CORDERY, late of Balliol College, Oxford, and now of H.M. Bengal Civil Service. Two Vols. 8vo. 16s.

**English Nursery Rhymes.** Translated into French. By JOHN ROBERTS, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Cambridge. Square crown 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**Immanuel: Thoughts for Christmas and other Seasons, with other Poems.** By A. MIDDLEMORE MORGAN, M.A. Small 8vo. 6s.

---

**Waterloo Place, London**

**A Dictionary of English Philosophical**

Terms. By the Rev. FRANCIS GARDEN, M.A., Professor of Theology and Rhetoric at Queen's College, London, and Sub-Dean of Her Majesty's Chapels-Royal. Small 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**At Home and Abroad ; or, First Lessons**

in Geography. By J. K. LAUGHTON, M.A., F.R.A.S., F.R.G.S., Mathematical Instructor and Lecturer in Meteorology at the Royal Naval College. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**Mazzaroth; or, the Constellations. By**

FRANCES ROLLESTON. Royal 8vo. 12s.

**Darwinism tested by Language. By**

FREDERIC BATEMAN, M.D., F.R.C.P., &c. With a Preface by EDWARD MEYRICK GOULBURN, D.D., Dean of Norwich. Crown 8vo. 6s.

**Physical Facts and Scriptural Record ;**

or, Eighteen Propositions for Geologists. By the Rev. W. B. GALLOWAY, M.A., Vicar of St. Mark's, Regent's Park, Author of "Egypt's Record of Time," &c. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

## Rivington's Devotional Series.

IN ELEGANT BINDINGS, SUITABLE FOR PRESENTS.

"TO many persons there is something repulsive in a devotional volume unbound, and Messrs. Rivington have now turned their attention to the binding of their Devotional Library in forms that, like the books themselves, are neat, handsome, good, and attractive."—*The Bookseller*.

### The Christian Year.

16MO. ELEGANTLY PRINTED WITH RED BORDERS.

	£	s.	d.
CALF or MOROCCO <i>limp, blind tooled</i> . . . . .	0	5	0
THE SAME, ILLUSTRATED WITH STEEL ENGRAVINGS . . . . .	0	6	6
THE SAME, ILLUSTRATED WITH A CHOICE SELECTION OF PHOTOGRAPHS . . . . .	0	9	0
MOROCCO <i>superior</i> . . . . .	0	6	6
RUSSIA <i>limp, gilt cross</i> . . . . .	0	8	6
RUSSIA <i>limp, gilt lines and gilt cross</i> , ILLUSTRATED WITH A CHOICE SELECTION OF PHOTOGRAPHS . . . . .	0	12	6
TURKEY MOROCCO, <i>limp circuit</i> . . . . .	0	7	6
RUSSIA, <i>limp circuit</i> . . . . .	0	9	0

### The Christian Year.

CHEAP EDITION, WITHOUT THE RED BORDERS.

FRENCH ROAN, <i>red intaid or gilt outline cross</i> . . . . .	0	1	6
THE SAME, ILLUSTRATED WITH STEEL ENGRAVINGS . . . . .	0	2	6
FRENCH MOROCCO, <i>gilt extra</i> . . . . .	0	2	0

The Imitation of Christ is also kept in the above-mentioned styles at the same prices.

The other Volumes of "The Devotional Series," viz.:—

Taylor's Holy Living

Wilson's Lord's Supper

Taylor's Holy Dying

De Sales' Devout Life

Herbert's English Poems and Proverbs

Can be had in a variety of elegant bindings.

Waterloo Place, London

# Index.

	PAGE
ADAMS (WILLIAM), <i>Sacred Allegories</i>	72
<i>Warnings of the Holy Week</i>	54
A KEMPIS, <i>Imitation of Christ</i>	17, 27, 88
ALFORD (Dean), <i>Life, Journal, and Letters</i>	81
<i>Greek Testament</i>	7
<i>New Testament for English Readers</i>	7
ANDREWEES (Bishop), <i>Manual for the Sick</i>	24
Angels, <i>The Holy</i>	40
Annotated Book of Common Prayer	2
<i>Compendious Edition</i>	1
Annual Register	83
Ascetic Library: edited by ORBY SHIPLEY:—	
<i>Mysteries of Mount Calvary</i>	29
<i>Counsels on Holiness of Life</i>	29
<i>Preparation for Death</i>	29
<i>Examination of Conscience</i>	29
Athanasian Creed, <i>Recent Theories considered</i> , by G. D. W. OMMANNEY	
<i>"Damnatory Clauses of,"</i> by MALCOLM MACCOLL	5
<i>Athanasian Origin of,</i> by J. S. BREWER	5
AVANCINI, <i>Vita et Doctrina Jesu Christi</i>	30
BAKER'S (W.), <i>Manual of Devotion for Schoolboys</i>	31
BALL (T.) <i>On the XXXIX Articles</i>	39
Bampton Lectures for 1865, by J. B. MOZLEY	42
1866, by H. P. LIDDON	47
1867, by E. GARBETT	45
1872, by J. R. T. EATON	62
1874, by STANLEY LEATHES	61
BARING-GOULD (S.), <i>Origin and Development of Religious Belief</i>	43
<i>Curious Myths of the Middle Ages</i>	82
BARRETT (W. A.), <i>Flowers and Festivals</i>	34
<i>Chorister's Guide</i>	34
BARROW (G. S.), <i>The Mystery of Christ</i>	15
BATEMAN (FREDERIC), <i>Darwinism tested by Language</i>	87
BEAMONT (W. J.), and CAMPION (W. M.), <i>Prayer Book Interleaved</i>	3
BEAVEN (JAMES), <i>Help to Catechising</i>	68
BICKERSTETH (Dean), <i>Catechetical Exercises on the Apostles' Creed</i>	68
<i>Questions Illustrating the XXXIX Articles</i>	68
(E. H.), <i>Yesterday, To-day, and for Ever</i>	84
<i>The Two Brothers</i>	84

and at Oxford and Cambridge

	PAGE
BISHOP (C. K. K.), <i>Notes on Church Organs</i> . . . . .	34
BLUNT (J. H.), <i>Annotated Prayer Book</i> . . . . .	2
— <i>Compendious Edition</i> . . . . .	1
— <i>Dictionary of Theology</i> . . . . .	38
— <i>Sects, Heresies, &amp;c.</i> . . . .	39
— <i>Directorium Pastorale</i> . . . . .	33
— <i>Doctrine of the Church of England</i> . . . . .	39
— <i>Sacraments and Sacramental Ordinances</i> . . . . .	4
— <i>Household Theology</i> . . . . .	65
— <i>Key to Church Catechism</i> . . . . .	65
— <i>History (Ancient)</i> . . . . .	79
— <i>(Modern)</i> . . . . .	79
— <i>Holy Bible</i> . . . . .	15
— <i>Prayer Book</i> . . . . .	4
— <i>Reformation of the Church of England</i> . . . . .	79
— and PHILLIMORE (W. G. F.), <i>Book of Church Law</i> . . . . .	32
BODY (GEORGE), <i>Life of Justification</i> . . . . .	48
— <i>Temptation</i> . . . . .	48
Bossuet and his Contemporaries . . . . .	73
BREWER (J. S.), <i>Athanasian Origin of the Athanasian Creed</i> . . . . .	5
BRIDGE (C.), <i>History of French Literature</i> . . . . .	80
BRIGHT (J. FRANCK), <i>English History</i> . . . . .	83
BRIGHT (WILLIAM), <i>Faith and Life</i> . . . . .	30
— <i>Hymns and other Verses</i> . . . . .	86
— and MEDD (P. G.), <i>Liber Precum Publicarum</i> . . . . .	2
BROWNING (OSCAR), <i>Historical Handbooks. See under "Historical."</i>	
BRUTON (E. G.), <i>Ecclesiastical Dilapidations Act</i> . . . . .	35
CAMPION (W. M.), and BEAMONT (W. J.), <i>Prayer Book Interleaved</i> . . . . .	3
CARR (ARTHUR), <i>Notes on S. Luke's Gospel</i> . . . . .	8
<i>Catechism on Gospel History</i> , by S. KETTLEWELL . . . . .	68
CHILCOT (WILLIAM), <i>Evil Thoughts</i> . . . . .	28
<i>Christian Biographies</i> . . . . .	73-76
— <i>Painter of the Nineteenth Century</i> . . . . .	74
— <i>Year</i> . . . . .	17, 23, 88
<i>Church Builder</i> . . . . .	36
— <i>Law, Book of</i> , by J. H. BLUNT and W. G. F. PHILLIMORE . . . . .	32
— <i>Organs</i> , by C. K. K. BISHOP . . . . .	34
— <i>by F. H. SUTTON</i> . . . . .	34
CHURTON (W. R.), <i>Defence of the English Ordinal</i> . . . . .	41
<i>Clergy Charities, List of</i> . . . . .	36
<i>Companion to the Old Testament</i> . . . . .	10
— <i>Lord's Supper</i> , by the Plain Man's Friend . . . . .	31
COMPTON (BERDMORE), <i>The Catholic Sacrifice</i> . . . . .	55
— <i>The Armoury of Prayer</i> . . . . .	25
<i>Consoling Thoughts in Sickness</i> . . . . .	24
CORDERV (J. G.), <i>Translation of Homer's Iliad</i> . . . . .	86
COSIN (Bishop), <i>Religion of the Realm of England</i> . . . . .	41
CRAKE (A. D.), <i>First Chronicle of Ascendune</i> . . . . .	71
— <i>Second</i> . . . . .	71
— <i>History of the Church under the Roman Empire</i> . . . . .	78
CRUDEN (ALEXANDER), <i>Concordance to the Bible</i> . . . . .	16
CURTEIS (A. M.), <i>History of the Roman Empire, A.D. 395-800</i> . . . . .	80
DALE (T. P.), <i>Commentary on Ecclesiastes</i> . . . . .	9

	PAGE
<i>Dante, A Shadow of</i> , by M. F. ROSSETTI . . . . .	85
DAVYS (Bishop), <i>History of England</i> . . . . .	83
DENTON (W.), <i>Commentary on the Lord's Prayer</i> . . . . .	5
<i>Dictionary of Theology</i> , edited by J. H. BLUNT . . . . .	38
<i>Sects, Heresies, &amp;c.</i> edited by J. H. BLUNT . . . . .	39
DÖLLINGER (J. J. I. von), <i>Prophecies and the Prophetic Spirit</i> . . . . .	40
<i>on Remun</i> . . . . .	40
<i>Fables respecting the Popes</i> . . . . .	82
<i>Dominican Artist</i> , (A) . . . . .	74
DUNCOMBE (Dean), <i>Family Devotions</i> . . . . .	21
EATON (J. R. T.), <i>The Permanence of Christianity</i> . . . . .	62
<i>Ecclesiastes, Commentary on</i> , by T. P. DALE . . . . .	9
<i>for English Readers</i> , by W. H. B. PROBY . . . . .	14
ELLISON (H. J.), <i>Doctrine of the Cross</i> . . . . .	62
<i>Way of Holiness in Married Life</i> . . . . .	62
EVANS (R. W.), <i>The Bishopric of Souls</i> . . . . .	33
<i>Fénelon, A Biographical Sketch</i> . . . . .	73
<i>Spiritual Letters to Men</i> . . . . .	45
<i>Women</i> . . . . .	45
FIELD (WALTER), <i>Stones of the Temple</i> . . . . .	35
FLETCHER (JOSEPHINE), <i>Prayers and Meditations for Holy Communion</i> . . . . .	20
FOSBERY (T. V.), <i>Hymns and Poems for the Sick and Suffering</i> . . . . .	23
<i>Voices of Comfort</i> . . . . .	23
<i>From Morning to Evening</i> . . . . .	24
GALLOWAY (W. B.), <i>Physical Facts and Scriptural Record</i> . . . . .	87
GARBETT (EDWARD), <i>Dogmatic Faith</i> . . . . .	40
GARDEN (F.), <i>Dictionary of English Philosophical Terms</i> . . . . .	87
GARLAND (G. V.), <i>Genesis, with Notes</i> . . . . .	14
GEDGE (J. W.), <i>Young Churchman's Companion to the Prayer Book</i> . . . . .	67
GOULBURN (Dean), <i>Acts of the Deacons</i> . . . . .	14
<i>The Child Samuel</i> . . . . .	18
<i>Commentary on the Communion Office</i> . . . . .	4
<i>Farewell Counsels of a Pastor</i> . . . . .	54
<i>Family Prayers</i> . . . . .	21
<i>Gospel of the Childhood</i> . . . . .	18
<i>Holy Catholic Church</i> . . . . .	37
<i>Manual of Confirmation</i> . . . . .	69
<i>Occasional Sermons</i> . . . . .	54
<i>Pursuit of Holiness</i> . . . . .	18
<i>Short Devotional Forms</i> . . . . .	18
<i>The Idle Word</i> . . . . .	68
<i>Thoughts on Personal Religion</i> . . . . .	18
<i>Gray, Life of Bishop</i> . . . . .	81
<i>Gratry (Père), Last Days of</i> , by PÈRE PERRAUD . . . . .	75
<i>Life of Henri Perreyue</i> . . . . .	76
<i>Guide to Heaven</i> , edited by T. T. CARTER . . . . .	19
HADDAN (A. W.), <i>Apostolical Succession</i> . . . . .	41
HALL (W. J.), <i>Psalms and Hymns</i> . . . . .	6
<i>New Mitre Hymnal</i> . . . . .	6
<i>Selection of Psalms and Hymns</i> . . . . .	6
<i>Hamilton (Walter Kerr), a Sketch</i> , by H. P. LIDDON . . . . .	76

and at Oxford and Cambridge

	PAGE
<i>Help and Comfort for the Sick Poor</i>	24
HERBERT (GEORGE), <i>Poems and Proverbs</i>	26, 88
HEYGATE (W. E.), <i>Allegories and Tales</i>	70
<i>The Good Shepherd</i>	31
<i>Hidden Life of the Soul</i>	17, 28
<i>Historical Biographies</i> , edited by M. CREIGHTON :—	
<i>Simon de Montfort</i>	83
<i>The Black Prince</i>	83
<i>Sir Walter Raleigh</i>	83
<i>Historical Handbooks</i> , edited by OSCAR BROWNING :—	
<i>History of the English Institutions</i> , by P. V. SMITH	80
<i>French Literature</i> , by C. BRIDGE	80
<i>the Roman Empire</i> , by A. M. CURTEIS	80
<i>Modern English Law</i> , by Sir R. K. WILSON	80
<i>The Reign of Lewis XI.</i> , by P. F. WILLERT	80
<i>England in the XIVth Century</i> , by C. H. PEARSON	81
HODGSON (CHR.), <i>Instructions for the Clergy, &amp;c.</i>	33
HOLMES (R. R.), <i>Illuminated Edition of the Prayer Book</i>	3
<i>Homer's Iliad</i> , translated by J. G. CORDERY	86
HOOK (Dean), <i>Book of Family Prayer</i>	21
<i>Hour of Prayer</i> , with Preface by W. E. SCUDAMORE	21
HUTCHINGS (W. H.), <i>Mystery of the Temptation</i>	65
<i>Hymnal</i> , New Mitre, by W. J. HALL	6
<i>Hymns and Poems for the Sick and Suffering</i> , edited by T. V. FOSBERY	23
JACKSON (Bishop), <i>The Christian Character</i>	59
JAMES (Canon), <i>Christian Watchfulness</i>	30
<i>Comment upon the Collects</i>	5
<i>Spiritual Life</i>	30
JANUS, <i>The Pope and the Council</i>	46
JELF (Canon), <i>On the XXXIX Articles</i>	46
JONES (HARRY), <i>Priest and Parish</i>	36
JOYCE (J. W.), <i>The Civil Power in its Relations to the Church</i>	41
KAY (WILLIAM), <i>On the Psalms</i>	9
KEBLE (JOHN), <i>The Christian Year</i>	17, 23, 88
<i>Keble College Sermons</i>	54
KENNAWAY (C. E.), <i>Consolatio, or Comfort for the Afflicted</i>	25
KETTLEWELL (S.), <i>The Authorship of the "De Imitatione Christi"</i>	84
<i>A Catechism on Gospel History</i>	68
<i>Keys to Christian Knowledge</i> :—	
<i>Key to the Four Gospels</i> , by J. P. NORRIS	11
<i>Acts</i> , by J. P. NORRIS	11
<i>Holy Bible</i> , by J. H. BLUNT	15
<i>Prayer Book</i> , by J. H. BLUNT	4
<i>Church Catechism</i> , by J. H. BLUNT	65
<i>History (Ancient)</i> , edited by J. H. BLUNT	79
<i>(Modern)</i> , edited by J. H. BLUNT	79
KITCHENER (F. A.), <i>A Year's Botany</i>	85
LAUGHTON (J. K.), <i>At Home and Abroad</i>	87
LEAR (H. L. S.), <i>Christian Biographies</i>	73—76
LEATHES (STANLEY), <i>The Religion of the Christ</i>	61
<i>Witness of the Old Testament to Christ</i>	61
<i>St. Paul to Christ</i>	61
<i>St. John to Christ</i>	61



	PAGE
LEE (WILLIAM), <i>Inspiration of Holy Scripture</i>	15
LEFROY (W.), <i>Pleadings for Christ</i>	62
<i>Liber Precum Publicarum</i> , by W. BRIGHT and P. G. MEDD	2
<i>Library of Spiritual Works for English Catholics</i> :-	
A. KEMPIS, <i>Of the Imitation of Christ</i>	17
<i>The Christian Year</i>	17
SCUPOLI, <i>The Spiritual Combat</i>	17
S. FRANCIS DE SALES, <i>Devout Life</i>	17
<i>Spiritual Letters</i>	17
<i>The Hidden Life of the Soul</i>	17
LIDDON (H. P.), <i>Divinity of our Lord</i>	47
<i>Elements of Religion</i>	47
<i>University Sermons</i>	47
<i>Walter Kerr Hamilton, In Memoriam</i>	76
<i>Andrewes' Manual for the Sick</i>	24
<i>Light of the Conscience</i>	25
<i>Litanies, Metrical and Prose, A Book of</i>	3
LOUISE DE FRANCE, <i>Life of</i>	75
LOWDER (C. F.), <i>Twenty-One Years in St. George's Mission</i>	33
<i>Lycurgus, the Life of Alexander</i>	82
LYTE (H. F.), <i>Miscellaneous Poems</i>	86
LYTTLETON (LORD), <i>Private Devotions for School-boys</i>	23
MACCOLL (M.), "Damnatory Clauses" of the Athanasian Creed	5
MANT (Bishop), <i>Ancient Hymns</i>	29
<i>Happiness of the Blessed</i>	42
<i>Manual of Private Devotions</i>	22
<i>Manuals of Religious Instruction</i> , edited by J. P. NORRIS	66
MEDD (P. G.), <i>Household Prayer</i>	21
<i>Parish Sermons</i>	63
and BRIGHT (WILLIAM), <i>Liber Precum Publicarum</i>	2
WALTON (H. B.), <i>Common Prayer, and Ordinal of 1549</i>	2
<i>Meditations on the Life of our Lord</i> , edited by T. T. CARTER	19
MELVILL (Canon), <i>Sermons</i>	56
<i>Selections from Latter Sermons</i>	58
<i>Sermons on Less Prominent Facts</i>	57
<i>Lothbury Lectures</i>	59
MERCIER (A.), <i>Our Mother Church</i>	44
MEREWETHER (J. D.), <i>Semele; or, the Spirit of Beauty</i>	72
MODERLY (Bishop), <i>Plain Sermons</i>	55
<i>Great Forty Days</i>	55
<i>Sermons at Winchester College</i>	55
MOLYNEUX (R. E.), <i>The Reconciliation of Reason and Faith</i>	59
MONSELL (J. S. B.), <i>Parish Musings</i>	86
MOORE (C. R.), <i>The Elegies of Propertius</i>	86
(DANIEL), <i>Aids to Prayer</i>	21
<i>Sermons on Special Occasions</i>	60
<i>The Age and the Gospel</i>	60
MORGAN (A. M.), <i>Immanuel and other Poems</i>	86
MORRELL (M. A.), <i>Our Work for Christ</i>	24
MOZLEY (J. B.), <i>Lectures on the Miracles</i>	42
<i>University and other Sermons</i>	53
<i>Lectures on the Old Testament</i>	10
NEALE (J. M.), <i>The Virgin's Lamp</i>	22

and at Oxford and Cambridge

	PAGE
NEALE (J. M.), <i>History of the Holy Eastern Church</i> . . . . .	77
NEWMAN (J. H.), <i>Parochial and Plain Sermons</i> . . . . .	50
_____ <i>Lectures on Justification</i> . . . . .	52
_____ <i>Sermons on Subjects of the Day</i> . . . . .	52
_____ <i>Fifteen University Sermons</i> . . . . .	52
NORRIS (J. P.), <i>Manuals of Religious Instruction</i> . . . . .	66
_____ <i>Key to the Four Gospels</i> . . . . .	11
_____ <i>Acts of the Apostles</i> . . . . .	11
_____ <i>Rudiments of Theology</i> . . . . .	67
_____ <i>Easy Lessons to Candidates for Confirmation</i> . . . . .	69
OMMANNEY (G. D. W.), <i>On the Athanasian Creed</i> . . . . .	4
OXENHAM (F. N.), <i>The Soul in its Probation</i> . . . . .	59
PARNELL (FRANK), <i>Ars Pastoria</i> . . . . .	33
_____ <i>Path of Holiness</i> , edited by T. T. CARTER . . . . .	19
PEARSON (C. H.), <i>English History in the XIVth Century</i> . . . . .	81
PEPYS (Lady), <i>Morning Notes of Praise</i> . . . . .	30
_____ <i>Quiet Moments</i> . . . . .	30
PERRAUD (Père), <i>Last Days of Père Gratry</i> . . . . .	76
_____ <i>Perreye (Henri)</i> , by PÈRE GRATRY . . . . .	76
PHILLIMORE (SIR R.), <i>Ecclesiastical Judgments, 1867-1875</i> . . . . .	40
_____ (W. G. F.), and BLUNT (J. H.), <i>Book of Church Law</i> . . . . .	32
PHILPOTTS (M. C.), <i>The Hilford Confirmation</i> . . . . .	72
PIGOU (FRANCIS), <i>Faith and Practice</i> . . . . .	64
PLUMPTRE (E. F.), <i>Words of the Son of God</i> . . . . .	21
POLLOCK (J. S.), <i>Out of the Body</i> . . . . .	43
_____ <i>Prayer Book, American</i> . . . . .	3
_____ <i>Annotated</i> , by J. H. BLUNT . . . . .	2
_____ <i>Illuminated</i> , by R. R. HOLMES . . . . .	3
_____ <i>Interleaved</i> , by W. M. CAMPION and W. J. BEAMONT . . . . .	3
_____ <i>Latin</i> , by W. BRIGHT and P. G. MEDD . . . . .	2
_____ <i>of Edward VI., and Ordinal of 1549</i> . . . . .	2
_____ <i>Prayers and Meditations for Holy Communion</i> , by JOSEPHINE FLETCHER . . . . .	20
_____ <i>Prayers for the Sick and Dying</i> . . . . .	25
PROBY (W. H. B.), <i>Ecclesiastes for English Readers</i> . . . . .	14
_____ <i>Ten Canticles</i> . . . . .	14
_____ <i>Psalter, or Psalms of David</i> . . . . .	5
PUSEY (E. B.), <i>Commentary on the Minor Prophets</i> . . . . .	9
_____ <i>Lectures on Daniel the Prophet; with Notes</i> . . . . .	9
QUESNEL, <i>Devotional Commentary on St. Matthew's Gospel</i> . . . . .	14
QUIRINUS, <i>Letters from Rome on the Council</i> . . . . .	46
_____ <i>Reformation of the Church of England</i> , by J. H. BLUNT . . . . .	79
_____ <i>Revival of Priestly Life in the Seventeenth Century in France</i> . . . . .	75
RIDLEY (W. H.), <i>Bible Readings for Family Prayer</i> . . . . .	16
RIGG (A.) and GOOLDEN (W. T.), <i>Easy Introduction to Chemistry</i> . . . . .	85
Rivington's Devotional Series:—	
A KEMPIS, <i>Of the Imitation of Christ</i> . . . . .	25, 88
DE SALES, <i>Devout Life</i> . . . . .	25, 88
HERBERT (GEORGE), <i>Poems and Proverbs</i> . . . . .	26, 88
WILSON (Bishop), <i>On the Lord's Supper</i> . . . . .	26, 88
TAYLOR (JEREMY), <i>Holy Living</i> . . . . .	27, 88
_____ <i>Dying</i> . . . . .	27, 88
CHILCOT (WILLIAM), <i>Evil Thoughts</i> . . . . .	28
_____ <i>The Christian Year</i> . . . . .	23, 88
ROBERTS (JOHN), <i>English Nursery Rhymes translated into French</i> . . . . .	86

Waterloo Place, London

	PAGE
ROBERTS (WILLIAM), <i>Church Memorials and Characteristics</i> . . . . .	78
ROMANOFF (H. C.), <i>Historical Narratives from the Russian</i> . . . . .	82
<i>S. John Chrysostom's Liturgy</i> . . . . .	46
<i>Rites and Customs of the Græco-Russian Church</i> . . . . .	82
ROLLSTON (FRANCES), <i>Massaroth; or, the Constellations</i> . . . . .	87
ROSSETTI (M. F.), <i>A Shadow of Dante</i> . . . . .	85
SALES, S. FRANCIS DE, <i>Life</i> . . . . .	75
<i>Spiritual Letters</i> . . . . .	44
<i>Spirit</i> . . . . .	28
<i>Devout Life</i> . . . . .	17, 27, 88
SCUDAMORE (W. E.), <i>Notitia Eucharistica</i> . . . . .	5
<i>Words to take with us</i> . . . . .	20
SCUPOLI (LAURENCE), <i>Spiritual Combat</i> . . . . .	17
<i>Self-Renunciation</i> , with an Introduction by T. T. CARTER . . . . .	22
SHIPLEY (ORBY), <i>Ascetic Library</i> . . . . .	29
SHUTTLEWORTH (BISHOP), <i>Last Three Sermons preached at Oxford</i> . . . . .	64
<i>Not Tradition but Scripture</i> . . . . .	64
<i>Sickness, Consoling Thoughts in</i> , edited by HENRY BAILEY . . . . .	24
<i>its Trials and Blessings</i> . . . . .	24
<i>Sick, Andrewes' Manual for the</i> , edited by H. P. LIDDON . . . . .	24
<i>Sick Poor, Help and Comfort for</i> . . . . .	24
<i>and Dying, Prayers for</i> . . . . .	24
<i>and Suffering, Hymns and Poems for</i> , edited by T. V. FOSBERY . . . . .	23
SINCLAIR (Archdeacon), <i>Thirty-two Years of the English Church 1842-75</i> . . . . .	40
SKENE (F. M. F.), <i>Life of Alexander Lycurgus</i> . . . . .	82
SLADE (JAMES), <i>Twenty-one Prayers for the Sick</i> . . . . .	31
SMITH (P. V.), <i>History of the English Institutions</i> . . . . .	80
<i>Soimême; A Story of a Wifful Life</i> . . . . .	70
<i>Spiritual Guidance</i> , with an Introduction by T. T. CARTER . . . . .	22
<i>Star of Childhood</i> , edited by T. T. CARTER . . . . .	19
STRACEY (W. J.), <i>Short Sermons on the Psalms</i> . . . . .	62
STONE (S. J.), <i>Knight of Intercession</i> . . . . .	85
SUTTON (F. H.), <i>Church Organs</i> . . . . .	34
TAYLOR (JEREMY), <i>Holy Living</i> . . . . .	27, 88
<i>Dying</i> . . . . .	27, 88
<i>Thirty-Nine Articles</i> , by Canon JELF . . . . .	46
<i>Questions illustrating</i> , by Dean BICKERSTETH . . . . .	68
<i>Treasury of Devotion</i> , edited by T. T. CARTER . . . . .	19
TRELAHNY (C. T. C.), <i>Perranzabuloe, The Lost Church Found</i> . . . . .	79
URLIN (R. DENNY), <i>John Wesley's Place in Church History</i> . . . . .	77
VINCENT DE PAUL, <i>Life of S.</i> , edited by R. F. WILSON . . . . .	77
<i>Voices of Comfort</i> , edited by T. V. FOSBERY . . . . .	23
WALTON (H. B.), and MEDD (P. G.), <i>Common Prayer, and Ordinal of 1549</i> . . . . .	2
<i>Way of Life</i> , edited by T. T. CARTER . . . . .	19
WEBSTER (WILLIAM), <i>Syntax and Synonyms of the Greek Testament</i> . . . . .	15
<i>Wesley's Place in Church History</i> , by R. DENNY URLIN . . . . .	77
WILLERT (P. F.), <i>Reign of Lewis XI.</i> . . . .	80
WILLIAMS (ISAAC), <i>Devotional Commentary on the Gospel Narrative:—</i>	
<i>Study of the Holy Gospels</i> . . . . .	12
<i>Harmony of the Four Evangelists</i> . . . . .	12
<i>Our Lord's Nativity</i> . . . . .	12

and at Oxford and Cambridge